

Selecting the best spray chemicals for your turf is one thing, applying them with the required accuracy is another.

That's why at Hardi we don't measure the performances of our spraying equipment solely in terms of tank capacity, nozzle output and bar pressure. We measure it in your terms.

Uniform coverage, speed of application and effective results.



For example, we know that your individual requirements, in terms of chemical choice, climate, terrain and turf condition, are unique.

AM-PS Eagle
High specification
sprayer. Tank sizes
300/600/800 litres.
Fitting kits available
for all turf utility
vehicles.

AM-TR-2 600/800 Trailer Sprayer
High capacity spraying with large
volume tanks and wide booms.
Complete with

That's why Hardi offer a complete range of amenity sprayers to suit all situations with tank sizes from 100 - 1500 litres.

When it's the end result that counts you can always rely on us... no matter what the pressures.

We've got it covered

For more details or the name of your nearest Hardi distributor call

01455 233811



The Rt. Hon K.T., C.H., M.C.

## **BIGGA BOARD OF MANAGEMENT**

Chairman: Dean Cleaver
Vice Chairman: Patrick Murphy
Past Chairman: Barry Heaney

## **BOARD MEMBERS**

George Barr Gordon Child Harry Diamond David Milbourne

## **EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**

## **ADMINISTRATION MANAGER**

## **EDUCATION OFFICER**

## SALES AND MARKETING MANAGER

**MEMBERSHIP SERVICES OFFICER** 

## Where to contact BIGGA

Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York, North Yorkshire YO6 2NF Tel: 01347 838581 Fax: 01347 838864

is the official monthly magazine of the British & International Golf Greenkeepers Association

Editor: Scott MacCallum

## ADVERTISING

Sales and Marketing Manager: James McEvoy Sales and Marketing Executive: Louise Lunn Sales and Marketing Assistant: Amanda Freeman Telephone: 01347 838581 E-mail: general@bigga.co.uk

## PRODUCTION

Design and Production Editor: Tim Moat, telephone 01904 610611 E-mail: timmoat@headline-comm.co.uk

## PRINTING

Hi-Tec Print, Unit 7, Universal Crescent, North Anston Trading Estate, North Anston, Sheffield S31 7NZ Tel: 01909 568533, fax: 01909 568206

Greenkeeper International: winner of Certificate of Merit in Magazine of the Year category, Editing for Industry Awards 1994 and 1995

Industry Awards 1994 and 1995 ontents may not be reprinted or otherwise produced without written permission. Return stage must accompany all materials submitted return is requested. No responsibility can be surned for unsolicited materials. The right is served to edit submissions before publication. Although every care will be taken, no sponsibility is accepted for loss of manuscripts, notographs or artwork. Opinions expressed are to necessarily those of the Association and no isponsibility is accepted by the Association for ch content, advertising or product information at may appear.

ISSN 0961 - 6977 © 1997 British & International Golf Greenkeepers Association

■ The next edition of Greenkeeper International should be with you by February 15 - complete with report and pictures from BTME

International

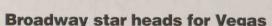
**JANUARY 1997** 

## Contents

## Wales' golden oldie...

Tenby may be the oldest golf club in Wales - but it revels in being as energetic as any other. Scott MacCallum paid a visit to

the land of song to discover how Head Greenkeeper Chris Jenkins manages his course......Pages 24-25



...Broadway in the West Midlands, that is but the Las Vegas part is real enough. Cedric Gough, the new Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year, is USA bound .Pages 10-11

## Looking back... and looking forward

Dean Cleaver relinquishes his title as Chairman of BIGGA when he hands over to Pat Murphy at BTME 97. But what a year in office he's had......Pages 14-15

## It's here: BTME 97

Official catalogue and full details of yet another record-breaking BTME, what the exhibitors have to offer and highlights of a packed BTME week in Harrogate...... Pages 35-63

## **Regular features**

Scott MacCallum Greenkeeper International's very own Editor pens his first column and tackles the machinations of the industry's thriving and spectacularly imaginative rumour mill. ......Page 4

News Private health plan incentive for BIGGA members, how the trade is gearing up for 1997, preparing for the Scottish region's conference, donations to the Education and Development Fund - all this and more ......Pages 4, 5, 7, 9

Education With the Learning Experience only days away, Ken Richardson takes 

## Cover

Cedric Gough, winner of the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the



**BIGGA** 

**GOLDEN KEY** 

and SILVER KEY

## Greenkeeper Education and Development Fund

The Fund provides the key to the future for greenkeeper, golf clul and game. Individuals and companies can join the Golden Key Ci and Silver Key Circle. For details, contact BIGGA on 01347 83858

## **GOLDEN KEY CIRCLE COMPANY MEMBERS:**

- Hardi Ltd Hayter Ltd Hepworth Minerals & Chemicals Ltd 
   Jacobsen E-Z-Go Textron John Deere Ltd Kubota UK Ltd 
   Levington Horticulture Ltd Miracle Professional Mommerste 
  International Ocmis Irrigation UK Ltd H Pattisson & Co Ltd 
   Ransomes Rhône Poulenc Amenity Rigby Taylor Ltd 
   Supaturf Products Ltd The Toro Company

- SILVER KEY CIRCLE COMPANY MEMBERS:

CIRCLES Counting down the days to BTME 97: If you need more details, call the BTME Hotline today on 01347 838581

## FREE READER REPLY SERVICE

Use the post-paid Card facing Page 2 for further information on the products and services advertised in this issue. Just state the companies' Ad Ref numbers, post the card to us and we'll arrange for further information to be sent to you

## **ADVERTISERS' INDEX**

Ad Ref Page

a quick reference guide

	Ad Ret	Page
Allen Power	126	8
Amenity Technology	431	92
Atterton & Ellis	7	32,33
Barenbrug	172	50
Blec	98	28
<b>Bourne Amenity</b>	372	79
Boughton Loam	113	34
RJ Campey	496	47
Charterhouse	130	75
Cleveland Sitesafe	56	28
Eric Hunter	73	15
Fen Turf Dressings	168	60
FAF Groundcare	368	8
Force Limagrain	389	43
JD Greasley	461	62
Hardi	25	2
Hayter	90	44
HLD	474	57
Inturf	31	28
IPU	522	48
Jacobsen	4	12,13
John Deere	103	26
Lely/Toro		
	61	76,77
Levington	102	16
Major Equipment	419	22
Marlwood	501	34
Maxicrop	174	56
Miracle Professional	54	6,46
Mommersteeg	171	52,53
Nature First	433	34
New Art	536	34
New Holland UK	165	38
Ocmis	360	65
H Pattisson	35	
Powerhead	537	91
Rainbird	443	58
Ransomes	9	21
		10000
Rigby Taylor Rhône Poulenc	127	17
	59	18,78
Service Chemicals	304	40
Sewards	45	28
Scotts	161	23
Sovereign Turf	435	29
Sports Ground		
Irrigation	491	68,69
The second secon		
Standard Golf	421	50
Standard Golf Terra Firma	421 534	50 47
Terra Firma Tildenet	534 379	47 79
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company	534 379 535	47 79 55
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering	534 379 535 503	47 79 55 58
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering Vitax	534 379 535 503 139	47 79 55 58 73
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering Vitax Watermation	534 379 535 503 139 33	47 79 55 58 73 45
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering Vitax	534 379 535 503 139	47 79 55 58 73
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering Vitax Watermation Weed-Free	534 379 535 503 139 33	47 79 55 58 73 45 57
Terra Firma Tildenet The Toro Company Tonick Watering Vitax Watermation	534 379 535 503 139 33	47 79 55 58 73 45

**ADVERTISING WORKS** IN GREENKEEPER INTERNATIONAL

## FOR MORE DETAILS CALL:

James McEvoy, Louise Lunn or anda Freeman at BIGGA HQ on 01347 838581.

• 87-89

Job Shop

Recruitment

## Making my Mark in the rumour mill

fter a successful run of 36 consecutive months Neil Thomas has decided to take a break from his BIGGA in Focus article. I'd like to thank Neil for his contributions over the last three years and look forward to including the regular forays into the magazine which he has promised me on issues about which he feels particularly strongly.

I have no intention of following Neil's format but felt the chance to offer up a few "MacCallumisms" via an Editor's column was just too good to miss.

May I begin by wishing you all the very best for the new year – a year which sees BIGGA reaching double figures. I had considered using the "Showbiz" good luck line "Break a Leg" but in light of the new Heath and Safety legislation I would probably be sued for inciting recklessness.

At the tail end of last year I was part of the BIGGA Road Shows which appeared at both Sketchley Grange and Cannington College and had the chance to speak about my role as Editor of your magazine. I described how the magazine is put together and was able to answer some of the oftenvoiced criticisms – too many adverts, not enough colour

We all found it an extremely rewarding exercise because, with a chance to speak directly to members, we were able to give an insight into what we actually do on a day-to-day basis. We were also able to allay some of the misconceptions which people have about BIGGA Headquarters - that there is an army of people working on every aspect of BIGGA business and that staff have whims administered to by hand picked Geisha Girls paid for out of membership funds.

An exaggeration, I

can regretfully assure you. A genuine example, however, is how people who visit Aldwark Manor are shocked by the cramped nature of the offices. They had assumed, or been told, that staff worked in the building which is actually Aldwark Manor Hotel.

The industry, presumably because it is small and close knit, is certainly prone to rumour, and extended games of "Chinese Whispers".

Even I, in the relatively short time I've been with BIGGA, have had a starring role in one such rumour. I learned, third, or perhaps even fourth hand, that I'd left the Association and was working in Germany! Unfortunately I didn't learn how well I was supposed to be doing. Perhaps it was a case of "Auf Wiedersehen Pet" ... but I'm afraid I wouldn't make much of a brickie!

The true story is always available from those at the centre of the rumour and the key to avoiding such cases, however amusing, is just to give a call. People are more than happy to provide the facts to allow you to pass informed judgment and opinion and not just add more spice to the rumour mill.



The recent high winds in the north east of England caused mayhem at Matfen Hall. Winds of over 90 miles per hour caused severe damage and one of the casualties was a oak tree which was over 200 years old on the 13th hole. Also the 4th and 7th holes were hit with large branches breaking off.

## Private health plan offers advantages to BIGGA members

Thirty five million people bought a pair of glasses last year. Nearly 30 million people went to the dentist and had to pay for their treatment. Seven million people will go to hospital this year for more than one night and 24 million will go as an out-patient for for day surgery.

That's nearly 100 million people Westfield could help. And they are not the only people. Westfield Health Scheme provides 18 benefits covering many aspects of health care.

Even with the NHS much of today's health care has to be paid for, sight tests, glasses and contact lenses can be very expensive. The cost of dental treatment has risen significantly over the last year. Many of us now play hard and work hard, the incidence of sporting injuries rise every year and often result in physiotherapy, osteopathy or chiropractic treatment. Many people are turning to treatments such as acupuncture instead of traditional therapies. The cost of a new addition to the family can put a severe strain on the family budget.

Contributors to Westfield are secure in the knowledge that they have the cover to help pay for these often unexpected medical expenses. For just 65p, £1.20,

£1.80 or £2.50 per week you too could enjoy the peace of mind that membership of Westfield brings.

In particular, please note that Westfield will waive the initial waiting period for BIGGA members (except for pregnancy related claims).

Take time out to read the brochure in this month's edition of *Greenkeeper International*.

## Ransomes' profits up

Ransomes has announced worldwide sales of £186.4 million for the latest 12 month period. It marks a rise from £180.2m from the similar period in 1995. Pre-tax profits advanced from £9.2 million to £12.8.

Ransomes' commercial division, which includes Ransomes, Cushman and Ryan, increased sales and maintained margins, a goal achieved by a tight cost control and improved efficiencies resulting from better manufacturing practices.

Operating profits for the division were £20.8m on sales of £143.1m

## Scots get set for conference

The Scottish Region will hold its highly successful annual one day Conference in the Isle of Skye Hotel, Perth, on Tuesday, March 4.

The Region has brought together a group of speakers to cover some of the most topical subjects being dealt with by greenkeepers at the moment.

From Dumfries and County GC, the immediate Past Captain, Derek Ross, will try to bridge the divide between the committee and the greenkeeper.

Carol Borthwick, of Elmwood College, will look at training and education towards 2000.

Possibly the best educated greenkeeper in Scotland, Ian McMillan, Balbirnie Park, with a different slant on the history of greenkeeping. Note the word different.

From the deep south, but a Scotsman at heart, Billy McMillan, Wildwood Country Club, will emphasis the need to keep green-keeping simple.

More and more courses are waking up to the fact that trees can be an asset, whether by new planting or by spending more money and time on caring for those already there. Andrew Vaughan, of Eamonn Wall and Co will encourage people "to see the wood from the trees".

Disease! That awful word. After 1996, one of the worst remembered in Scotland, any advice we can get on the subject is welcome and one of the country's leading experts, Dr Brian Clifford, of the Aberystwyth Sports Turf Research Association, will give advice on this dreaded subject.

As we get nearer the year 2000,

many more courses will reach or have passed their centenary and with the realisation that many greens built 100 years ago are not standing up to today's wear and tear Dr James Snow, the National Director of the USGA Green Section, will talk about the search for the perfect green construction and possibly how green-keepers in Scotland can change their greens to stand up to the next 100 years.

It should be a great day and application forms will be sent out later this month.



To mark the sale of the 1000th Toro Greensmaster sold by the Toro dealers in Scotland, A M Russell Ltd a presentation was held at Scotsturf '96. The Edinburgh-based firm has been selling Toro for nearly 30 years and brought together one of the first Greensmasters it had supplied, to Sandyhills Golf Club, Glasgow along with the 1000th new Greensmaster, a

## Russells hit their 1000th

3200-D, purchased by one of the premier courses in Scotland, Haggs Castle Golf Club in Glasgow. Haggs Castle and Toro representatives pictured at the champagne celebration are (from

left to right) John Gray, Deputy Course Manager, sitting on the 1000th machine; William Kelly, First Assistant; Robert McLerie, Course Manager; Graham Dale, Managing Director of Toro UK distributors Lely UK; Alistair McRobert, A M Russell's Area Manager, and Brian Goudie, Managing Director, of A M Russell Ltd; and John MacIntyre, Assistant Greenkeeper.

## Mill Ride boost for greenkeeping



Mill Ride Golf
Club in Ascot
has become
the first individual golf
club in the
country to
make a
donation to

BIGGA's Education and Development Fund. The Club, at which Master Greenkeeper and former Premier Greenkeeper of the Year Gordon Irvine, pictured, is General Manager, has donated £1,000 to the Fund.

"We are absolutely delighted that Mill Ride has made this extremely generous donation," said Neil Thomas, BIGGA's Executive Director.

"In making the donation it

shows that the club recognises the importance of greenkeeper education and the benefits that it brings in ensuring that golf courses are maintained to the highest possible standard.

"On behalf of everyone who will ultimately benefit from this donation may I thank the Directors of Mill Ride for their generosity."

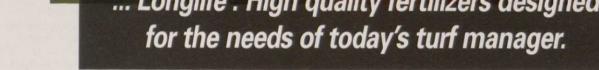
## The need for a club stamp explained

Many of you have been ringing Aldwark to ask why, if your club does not pay your subscription, you still need your renewal form to be stamped by your club. The need for a stamp was introduced partly at the request of sections and partly as a result of problems that had occurred in 1996. The necessity for the club stamp is to protect our greenkeeper members from non greenkeepers who would seek, by deception or omission, to obtain a membership card simply to play golf. While all new members are now referred to the section, it would not be possible from an administrative point of view to refer all renewing members to the section. The club stamp was deemed to be the easiest way to verify employment.

If the club does not have a stamp, a letterhead or compliments slip signed by the Club Secretary or General Manager will be accepted. Any member experiencing a particular difficulty in having his or her form stamped, should write to Janet Adamson at Aldwark Manor.

**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS QUICK!** 





- Quality: 'Longlife' mini-granules are manufactured to the highest standards for easy and even application.
- Efficiency: Fast breakdown of granules reduce the risk of mower pick-up.
- Consistency: Formulated as true compounds (not blends), 'Longlife' eliminates the risk of 'speckling'

## MIRACLE

Salisbury House, Weyside Park, Catteshall Lane, Godalming, Surrey GU7 1XE. Tel: (01483) 410210 Part of Miracle Garden Care Limited



- Value: In addition to NPK, 'Longlife' fertilizers contain other elements, e.g. Fe, Mg, S and seaweed extract, beneficial to growth.
- Economy: Low application rate (35g) per sq.m) offers cost effective use.
- Choice: The 'Longlife' fertilizer range contains both conventional and slow release (containing 'Didin') products.



## **Trade** gears up for 1997

Ransomes has made two new appointments within its commercial sales division serving professional grass and turf machinery dealers, customers and end-users throughout the United Kingdom.

Paul Gardiner has appointed Area Sales Manager with responsibility for the south and south-west of England and all of Wales.

Technically experienced with a sound engineering background, Paul will be assisted on dealer and customer visits, when necessary, by Ransomes' Southern Area Demonstrator, Mark Poppleton.

The second new Ransomes appointment is Michael Stewart, who joins the company as northern area demonstrator.

Based near Hexham, Northumberland. Michael trained as a greenkeeper before starting his own grass-cutting contract business

There's a new sales team for SISIS. Following the retirement of Sales Director Arthur Harrison, Ian Camp has been appointed General Sales Manager with overall responsibility for world-wide sales. Ian is widely known to SISIS customers throughout the UK and overseas and his global sales experience pre-dates his SISIS years, now into double figures.

Keith Vertigan has been appointed UK Sales Manager supported by the 15-strong, SISIS direct sales force. Keith has been Northern Regional Manager for five years following a period in charge of SISIS in Scotland. He has been with SISIS for 25 years during which time he has covered most parts of the UK as well as representing the Company at overseas events.

David Harrison has been appointed Export Sales Manager. David has 20 year's service with SISIS and has already travelled



Paul Gardiner, left and Michael Stewart of Ransomes



The SISIS team: Peter McGuckian, David Harrison, Ian Camp and Keith Vertigan

the world extensively as Sales Demonstrator, prior to which he exploited his artistic talents by producing SISIS Operating Manual drawings.

Peter McGuckian as Sales Office Manager, remains responsible for the day-to-day organisation of the Sales Office, ensuring the provision of essential back-up and administration, increasingly utilising the technological advances expected by customers of today and tomorrow.

Mommersteeg International has restructured its amenity and sports grass seeds sales team and strengthened the operation with the appointment of Mark Rayner.

Mark joins the company as amenity seeds specialist responsible for the north west of England, the West Midlands and Wales.

The amenity team at Mommersteeg is headed by Phil Davies, who will be responsible for business in Scotland and Northern Ireland and the development of distributor business throughout the United Kingdom. Based in North Wales, Phil will also be looking at new product development and expanding Mommersteeg's technical advice service.

Mark Rayner, pictured, joins Mommersteeg with a good knowledge of the company, as he spent six years with Stew-

art & Co Seedsmen, the Mommersteeg distributor for Scotland and the Borders.

Mark said: "It is a very exciting time to join Mommersteeg."

Speaking about the restructuring of the company's amenity team, John Akers, Commercial Manager Mommersteeg International said: "Our sales in this sector have grown well over the last few years and we are looking to develop further business, across all market areas."

Johnsons Seeds has created a new senior position - Head of Procurement - as part of its strategy to drive the business forward into the 21st century.



David Adsley, has been appointed to this position. David joins from Seliotape

where he has worked for 21 vears.

David trained as a Technical Buyer. During his career he has held a variety of production management and purchasing management

David describes his new role as a pivotal organisational function. 'Procurement is about purchasing but more importantly it carries all aspects of purchasing and materials. It's also about supply into the production environment but it is also about supply into the sales environment.

Jay Dobson, Programme Manager and Lecturer in Turfgrass Science and Management at Myerscough College, will join PSD Agronomy on 1 February



as a consultant Agronomist. Jay has lectured widely throughout the UK.

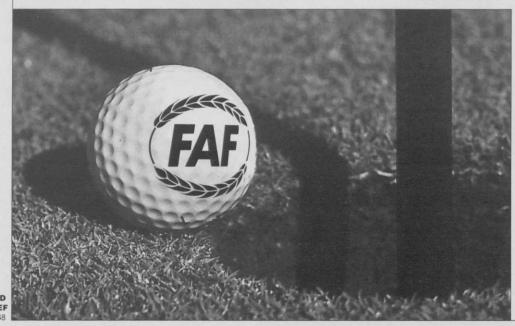
including a spell at Langside College in Glasgow, and takes with him a broad range of knowledge and experience of the golf industry where he has been involved in the construction, maintenance and management of new and existing facilities as well as research into a broad range of turfgrass related topics.

Following an initial period of acclimatisation within PSD, Jay is looking to develop the services that they offer to a wider market place particularly in the West of Scotland.

He will be dividing his time between his home base in Glasgow and the Head Offices in Preston.

**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS SAFE!** 

## FOR COURSE CARE FINANCE, WE'RE THE REAL GOLF PRO'S



At FAF GroundsCare, flexible finance is simply par for the

A part of NatWest Group, we

can offer a whole range of innovative options - Operating Leases, Finance Leases, Sale and Hireback, Contract Hire with or without maintenance -Insurance schemes too. Allowing you to select exactly the package to suit your needs. FAF GroundsCare. The holein-one finance and insurance service. For further details - or a visit from your Area Manager - ring our Head Office Quoteline today on 0800 225567.



## GROUNDS CARE

Farming and Agricultural Finance Limited. New Agriculture House, Barnett Way, Barnwood, Gloucester GL4 3RT. Tel: (01452) 376000. Fax: (01452) 375150.



## Education at BTME will be strongest yet

Welcome to a new year, Sami and I would like to wish all readers a very happy, prosperous and educational New Year.

We will soon be totally involved in preparations for the National Education Conference, Workshops, BTME seminars and the joint STRI/BIGGA Chairmen of Green/Secretaries Course all of which are seeing an increase in popularity for 1997. There are some places left for those who have not already booked but to make sure of YOUR place, give us a call at headquarters.

Bookings will be accepted for the BTME Seminars, on the day, but we cannot guarantee that places will be available. This year's education provision at BTME is the largest ever. Take the chance to improve your knowledge and skills in a wide variety of subjects.

Master Greenkeeper credits and BASIS CPD points will be awarded for all events, ask for details at the Conference and Seminar reception. Remember that improved education and training leads to improved status for greenkeepers and improved golf courses for golfers.

## **BIGGA Lending Library**

The Lending library now has over 400 books, with new titles constantly being added and all section secretaries have been sent an updated library list and application forms.

You may borrow a maximum of two books at a time for up to six weeks simply by writing to Ald-



Education

RICHARDSON

wark Manor or by sending in an application form. Books, in stock, are dispatched by return of post and we ask that you return them within the six week period. Therefore, the only cost to you is return postage. If you prefer, callers at Aldwark Manor may also borrow

## **Regional Supervisory Management Courses**

Plans are being developed for this Autumn's Regional Supervisory Management Courses and, following the success of last year's courses, demand for places is expected to be very high.

Don't forget, these courses are available to all greenkeepers and are designed to prepare them for supervisory and management posts. Once again, thanks to the contributors to our Education and Development Fund, we will be able to keep the cost of these course, for BIGGA members, to approximately one tenth of the commercial rate for similar courses.

There are seven places still left on the Essential Management Skills course, at Gateshead, on 10/11 February 1997. This course is offered at the very low cost of £50, so make sure of your place by 'phoning now or by speaking to a member of staff at BTME.

Doug Smith, Course Manager at Thorpe Hall GC, Essex, could be forgiven for looking a little bit bleary eyed of a morning. He has just become a dad for the second time when Keri Samantha entered the world weighing seven pounds three ounces on November 15. Keri is a sister for Jena who is nearly three.

## **Toro wins quality** standard accolade for manufacturing

Toro Company achieved ISO 9000 certification for its commercial business and a component parts manufacturing facility. In 1995 Toro became the first full-line irrigation and commercial equipment manufacturer to obtain ISO 9000 designations.

ISO 9000 is a formalised set of quality definitions and standards developed by the International Organisation for Standardisation. A certified company has identified and documented processes that address all elements of the ISO 9000 standard that its facility or operation is pursuing. Once certification is achieved, the company is audited every six months to assure continued compliance.

"Toro holds itself up to the worldwide standard and makes it," said Greg Holaham, Total Quality Manager for the commercial business.

"The ISO certification is an important indication to our customers that our quality processes are world class and that we are committed to continuous improvement."

## A record quarter for John Deere

Deere & Company announced record fourth quarter worldwide net income of \$173.9 million for the quarter ended October 31, an increase of 15% compared with 1995 fourth quarter net income of \$150.6 million.

Deere & Company Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Hans W Becherer said:

"Both the fourth quarter and the full year results represent new company earnings records. The company's operating margins remain strong as our focus on continuous improvement and growth is having a positive impact throughout our businesses.



**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS SIMPLE!** 

**New Miracle Professional** Premier Greenkeeper of the Year Cedric Gough talks with Scott MacCallum about the award, what it means to him and about his 24 years at **Broadway Golf Club.** 

here are many who say that to avoid becoming stale you should always be looking forward, aiming high and trying to better yourself. You often hear the view that you must move on to give yourself a fresh challenge.

Cedric Gough has always looked forward, aimed high and continued to better himself as a greenkeeper but has not felt the need to move on to do so having remained at the same golf club for 24 years.

Cedric Gough, Course Manager at Broadway Golf Club, is the new Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year and the rewards which loyalty and continuity bring have been enjoyed both by Cedric and the golf club.

As his Chairman of Green and Immediate Past Captain, Bob Crockford, says,"You only have to go out on to the course and there is 24 years of Cedric - steady improvement every year. He does a great job and everyone appreciates what he and his team does.

"We have always known that Cedric was extremely good, He has pursued a regime of turf care now for 24 years often with a lot of criticism because golfers don't like their greens being interfered with but he has stuck to his guns and as a result we have an excellent course," explained Bob.

Broadway Golf Club is not the easiest to manage. Perched on a hill 900 feet above sea level vou can see for miles but the downside is that it is exposed to the north east wind and as Cedric explained, "It is like having a links course inland... plus the extra frost."

"We have very little soil and we are on Cotswold Brash so what soil there is tends to be clay or at least very heavy. Some holes are all clay, some are a combination and others are more natural so we have to have different management techniques for each area of the course."

Cedric was nominated for the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year Award by the Secretary/Manager of Broadway, Brian Carnie.

"I remember Brian saying, 'I just hope you go on and win it' and thinking I'm not going to say anything but that's just pie in the sky. I thought it was a bit out of my league.

"Having said that the rest of the team and I often say that we couldn't get the course looking

## BR()ADWAY STARHEADS FOR VEGAS



Yes! Cedric Gough, centre, celebrates with his team back at his club

any better with the resources we have if The Open was being held over it," explained Cedric.

'When it was announced that I'd won I was just flabbergasted, because there were some very good greenkeepers in the final. It is one of the greatest things ever to have happened to me."

Cedric wins a trip to the GCSAA Conference and Show in Las Vegas in February while his team receives a cheque for £500.

The initial course visit was performed by Midland Regional Chairman Antony Bindley and 1994 Premier Greenkeeper, David Walden, to whom Cedric also gives credit for entering the competition.

"Although I didn't know David before he came on the course visit he did inspire me when he talked at Harrogate about the award and urged greenkeepers to enter and have a go."

Cedric has an excellent young team at Broadway of Jamie Blake,

Roger Ashby, Martin Jeffs and greenkeeper/mechanic Major Rathbone

There is no First Assistant at the club as Cedric operates a system whereby all the assistants are

"They are all of a similar standard and strong in different areas so we took a vote and it was decided that I wouldn't promote one to First Assistant. When I'm away I'm happy that I have three heads working instead of one. We find it works very well at Broad-

One of the elements of Cedric's work which helped clinch the title for him was the tidiness and cleanliness of both the golf course, the maintenance facility and all the machinery.

"There was one tractor which Cedric said was six years old, but looked brand new, and the dirt from underneath the wheel rims had even been cleaned," said Richard Minton, who together with Pat Murphy undertook the second course visits.

"I like to look after the machinery," said Cedric. "After all, it doesn't come cheap."

Cedric grew up in Bridgnorth and spent much of his childhood helping his father who worked on the local cricket pitch as a volunteer. "It seemed a natural development to go into greenkeeping," he explained.

He began at the nine hole Bridgnorth course and, although he got some help from the local pro, was virtually the only member of the greenstaff. After three years he moved to a First Assistant's job at Ross on Wye, before arriving at Broadway as Head Greenkeeper in 1972. His job title changed to Course Manager in

"The secret at Broadway is to let the grass get to the mower rather than the mower to the grass - be patient and keep that little bit of extra grass on. It does mean that we have to cut more often, sometimes the tees have to be cut every day."

Travelling up to Aldwark Manor for the final on a Sunday afternoon meant that Cedric missed his first Wolves home game for five years and he was more than disappointed that he missed a fine 3-0 win over Manchester City.

He is Wolves daft and posed the question "Given the option of becoming Premier Greenkeeper or watching Steve Bull score the winner in the Cup Final at Wembley which would you choose?" came up with the answer, "I'd be Premier Greenkeeper, but if it were a case of Steve Bull scoring the goal that took us into the Premiership, that's different."



Having been a season ticket holder off and on for over 20 years he sees parallels between himself and "Bully" the Black Country's great folk hero.

"I liken myself to Steve Bull because he is a natural player and goal scorer and I'm a natural greenkeeper. I have gut feelings about things. I know when the weather is going to change that sort of thing. I was made to be a greenkeeper," he said, giving a glimpse of the sort of conviction which impressed the judges.

"I don't need to convince people at this golf club that I can do the job because they just need to look at the course but being Premier Greenkeeper is going to be beneficial to me as it shows that the industry has judged me to be Premier Greenkeeper."

Cedric is well used to coping with the critics, whom he calls the five percenters.

"There are the same five percent of the membership in every golf club who know more than the greenkeeper. All memberships are the same but all golf courses are different. You have to stand and take the flack and it is the hardest thing to do. You learn from experience and I certainly feel for the younger well qualified greenkeepers who don't have the experience to deal with the customer."

Part of that experience has resulted in Cedric banning the phrase "temporary greens" at Broadway.

"They are alternative greens rather than temporary and I would like other greenkeepers to stop using the word "temporary" as it causes problems with golfers.'

Looking back at his 24 years at Broadway Cedric can't help but feel a bit frightened by the speed of it all.

"You turn around and 10 years have gone because you are always thinking about the next project. I've built every tee at least once, some of them twice and even more."

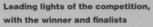
Cedric's greenkeeper education started with a week long STRI course he attended while at Bridgnorth and since then has revolved around BIGGA.

"I read magazines and books, attend lectures through the Midland region and Harrogate and also visit other courses with the Chairman of Green and our pro where we play with the local greenkeeper and then look around the course, sheds etc. Likewise they come here. Since winning the Regional Final several greenkeepers have made a point of visiting to play the course and no doubt more will come having won the National final.

"In the last few years I've felt a need to get more involved in BIGGA, although at Broadway we are a little bit in the fringes of Midland events, and attending seminars at Harrogate has done my confidence a lot of good."

Looking back Cedric has seen the industry change dramatically and he is never slow to move with the times.

"If I took the whole of my career, had someone said to this this young whippet of a lad doing Bridgnorth golf club on his own that he would have pop-up irrigation, triple mowers, self propelled mowers, really expensive equipment to maintain, that he would end up in with an office with a computer and have detailed



records to keep I think he would have melted on the spot.

"In my career I've seen an awful lot of changes and most of them for the better," said Cedric.

"I have been extremely lucky here because I have an excellent team and the Chairman of Green has been superb."

Cedric became the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper from a strong field of finalists representing the five BIGGA regions. Paul Jenkins, of Lilleybrook GC representing the South West and South Wales; Huw Morgan, of Wildernesse GC, representing the South East; Stewart McBain, of Hazlehead and Balnagask GCs, representing Scotland and David Leach, of North Manchester GC (now at Lancaster GC), representing Northern.

Having reached the final stages each finalist was again visited and all aspects of greenkeeping were examined including the golf course, maintenance facility,

record keeping etc.

The interview portion of the final was undertaken at Aldwark Manor by Richard Minton of Miracle Professional and Pat Murphy, BIGGA's Vice Chairman and Chairman of the Education Sub-Committee, who had visited the courses, and Roger Mossop, also of Miracle Professional, and Neil Thomas, BIGGA's Executive Director.

After long deliberations during which Cedric emerged the winner Stewart McBain was judged second and Huw Morgan third.

Stewart received a holiday voucher to the value of £350 and Huw a holiday voucher to the value of £250.



Underneath the arches: Cedric with clean wheel rim which so impressed the judges

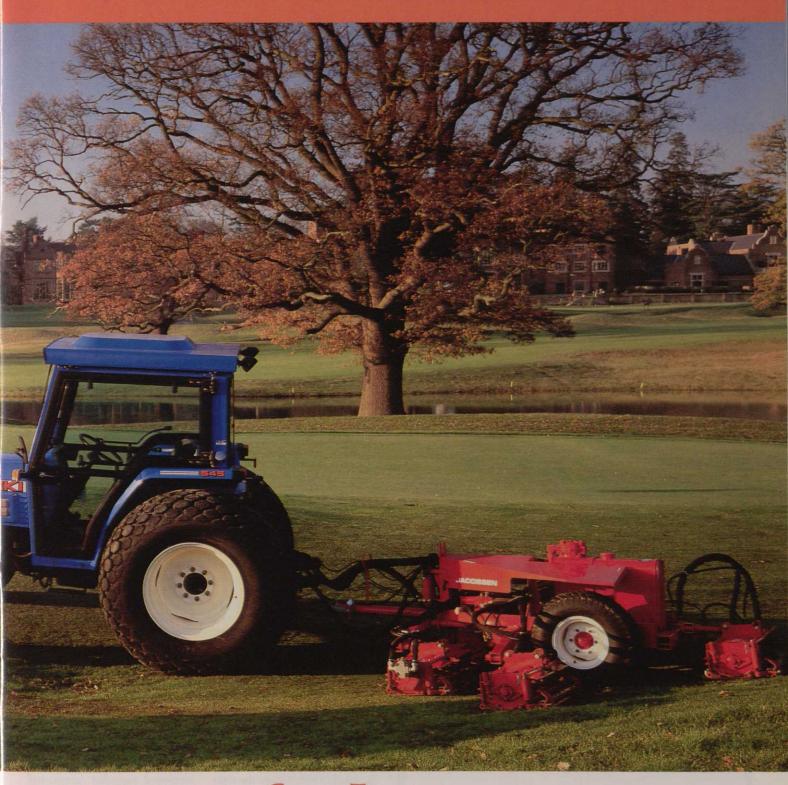


## Partners. The Po

JACOBSEN and ISEKI have joined forces to create a new dimension of excellence in the business of turf care.

Now, at last, you can source the best in turf care from a single supplier.

Performance, resources, commitment, customer care, they are all yours, with the Power of the Team.



## Wer of the Team Jacobsen House Telford Way Industrial Estate Kettering, Northants JACOBSEN E250

**NN16 8UN** 

Tel: 01536 417777 Fax: 01536 310245



TEXTRON

THE PROFESSIONAL'S CHOICE ON TURF.



JACOBSEN E-Z-GO TEXTRON is The Official Supplier of turf equipment and golf cars to PGA European Tour Courses plc.

## 'Amazing' year

t's hard to believe that this is my final column and that my year as Chairman is coming to an end.

When people ask if I've enjoyed my year it would be very easy to play it down and say, "Yes. But it has been hard work." It is true that it has been busy at times, but I just think that I'm so lucky to have had the opportunity to do it.

Among the things I will look back on with particular affection are last year's Harrogate when I donned the red blazer for the first time, as it was the realisation of an ambition I'd held for a while, and also going to America, where I had the chance to visit Augusta National.

I've also been lucky that it has been a very positive year for BIGGA. Nobody within the Association has travelled as much as I have this year and wherever I've been I've met positive people – people who enjoy what the Association has to offer and get a great deal out of it. That's been great to see.

Also, when I've been abroad I've been able to listen to what our international colleagues think of BIGGA. They admire the wonAs I see it...

BY DEAN CLEAVER BIGGA CHAIRMAN

derful education we offer, which everyone agrees is second to none, and they want to be part of it. That's why so many of them join our Association. We, at times, take it for granted and it is nice to listen to other countries appreciating BIGGA.

One of the first things I was involved with when I became Chairman was the formation of FEGGA and it was something I very much wanted to succeed.

Our meeting in Amsterdam in March was a milestone because we had many countries represented around the table all coping with the same problems and aiming for the same things. It was marvellous.

It has moved a lot quicker than we thought. The first AGM is at Harrogate and we already have written confirmation from the European Ecology Unit that there is a place for us at their table and I'm delighted that I am FEGGA's nomination. It is important that we have an input in Brussels into what's said with regard to golf.

Talking about the industry as a whole there is no doubt about it that our job as greenkeepers and Course Managers is becoming increasingly difficult. The standard of golf courses has risen tremendously but people's expectations are such that they expect more and more.

Winter golf used to be a bit of fun – put a few clubs in a bag and off you'd go. Now it's not like that, it's serious stuff all year round.

It has an affect on the golf course. We always do our best to give golfers what they want, but it does create problems.

At times it is forgotten that the green stuff we look after is a living plant. The abuse it gets and the extreme conditions that we put it under mean that it is going to react in ways we don't expect and you do get bad luck.

If there is a problem on a golf course people tend to see it as a problem that the greenkeeper has created. "You must have done something wrong for that to happen."

That appears to have been what happened at Collingtree Park. It is the worst I've ever known in terms of what the radio and the papers were saying. It was just unbelievable.

The disappointing thing is that the media doesn't go to the right people to ask the questions so it gets taken out of context and blown out of proportion. We can all sympathise with Alistair Connall.

We've perhaps become the victims of our own success because for years we've wanted more say in what occurs on the golf course. We wanted more input, more responsibility. Now we are beginning to get that recognition and there are more people with total responsibility for their golf course.

However, with that comes more pressure.

At times we can all be guilty of disappearing into our shell if things are getting on top of us. When the course is A1 everybody wants to speak to you but when the course is not so good, or there is a little bit of a problem, it can be quite a lonely job, people are less likely to talk to you. It really is amazing.

On a lighter note I had a couple of funny experiences while wearing the Red Blazer and flying to and from functions during the year. On a flight in America the air crew were wearing red jackets and one of them said to me, "We're not expecting anyone". They must have thought I was a relief pilot or something.

Then, coming back from a FEGGA meeting in Bordeaux, I was wearing my blazer under my waterproof jacket but it was just visible. A stewardess looked at me and said they should be able to make me a little more comfortable.

She phoned through to another steward and stewardess who were there to greet me when I arrived at my seat, took my bags from me, stowed them away and generally made me extremely comfortable. It was only when I read the in-flight magazine that I noticed all the staff were also in red jackets. When I took off my blazer I could see them trying to read my badge and it was then that they realised I wasn't an airline official.

Back to BIGGA business. I would like to see the job we've started with regard to the appointment of part-time employed Regional Administrators completed by the deadline of October. They are important positions and we will all get the benefit of them. The sooner that they are all in place the better.

I'd also like to see the regional management courses continue to thrive. They are there for your benefit and are subsidised and so are available to people who might not have been able to afford them otherwise.

If Sections want a course and can get the numbers to attend we will certainly put it on.

It just leaves me to thank Gay Hill Golf Club and all the members for the wonderful support throughout the year – particularly Barr Breckenridge, the Greens Chairman. The fact that I



## comes to an end

attended so many functions as Chairman put more pressure on my team and they have been magnificent and a great support all through my year. Thanks to Alan Rowney, Andrew Kite, Raymond Taylor, Gerard Hickman and Noel Greene.

Also, thanks to all the BIGGA staff for their support during the

Finally I'd like to wish Pat Murphy an enjoyable and successful year in office when he takes over from me at BTME.





## Experience Reel' savings and make your course a 'Cut' above the rest

## Do you suffer any of these problems?

- High maintenance costs!
- Wasted downtime!
- Low standards!
- Rapid blade wear!

Then why not have your own grinder installed in your workshop?



## SATISFIED CUSTOMERS:

"Every forward thinking Golf Club should have a Juno in their workshop, an excellent machine." Mr Mark Jones. Head Greenkeeper, Preston Golf Club, Lancashire.

"Hunter's relief grinding is far superior to anything I have ever seen, each blade cuts true, the savings are substantial and the cost is minimal." Mr Roger Shaw, Course Manager, Ramside Hall Golf & CC, County Durham.

"Our bottom blades are now lasting between 2 to 3 times longer than when we were spin grinding." Mr Philip Baldock, Head Greenkeeper, The Royal Portrush Golf Club. County Antrim.

"It is the best piece of machinery this course has ever invested in, a fine machine that I would recommend to anyone." Mr John Bashford, Head Greenkeeper of the Green hotel Golf Course, The Kinross Estate, Tayside.

"A quality machine that gives a superb finish to our cylinders and saves us money." Mr Derek Green, Head Greenkeeper of Royal Liverpool Golf Club, Merseyside.

## THE BENEFITS

- Accurate 'Relief' grinding of all cylinders (cuts friction - blades last longer!)
- Same machine grinds the bottom blade



HOBSON INDUSTRIAL ESTATE, BURNOPFIELD, NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE NE16 6EB TEL: (01207) 270316 FAX: (01207) 270312



- Full training with all machines
- In-situ grinding if needed
- Fully water-cooled
- Fast turn around
- Simble to use Cut costs



## Greenmaster Autumn leaves the others behind



Greenmaster Autumn is a unique five-way fertilizer for perfect autumn and winter performance on all fine turf. The lightweight, uniform, easy to see granule ensures even coverage. It quickly breaks down for maximum efficiency and minimal pick-up.

- Provides 35kg/ha of potash to harden soft growth and prepare turf for winter.
- Low nitrogen level will not encourage disease.
- Balanced level of phosphate promotes root development and strengthens the sward.
- Contains 6% iron for moss control and colour enhancement.
- High sulphur, acidifying formula helps control soil pH.

ALTOGETHER AN UNBEATABLE COMBINATION



If you would like to know more please call our Technical Services Manager on 01473 203143 or contact your local Area Sales Manager:

South - Chris Briggs Tel: 0378 603103 (mobile) or 01273 675966

Midlands and Wales - Roger Moore Tel: 0378 603052 (mobile) or 01832 710076

N. England, Scotland & N.I. - Richard Walton Tel: 0378 603091 (mobile) or 01977 662187

Read the label before you buy: use pesticides safely.

GREENMASTER AUTUMN (6:5:10) contains 6% iron as ferrous sulphate.

GREENMASTER is a registered Trade Mark and THE LEVINGTON DIFFERENCE is a Trade Mark of Levington Horticulture Ltd. © Levington Horticulture Ltd 1996



## **GREENKEEPER'S DIARY**

IN ASSOCIATION WITH
PERRYFIELDS HOLDINGS LTI
THE AMENITY SEED SPECIALIST



## **Enduring January...**

orecambe Golf Club is situated in an exposed position on the coast but this does not deter our hardy members from battling the elements out on the course. Heavy play continues right through the winter and much of our work is planned to minimise and counteract the damage caused. The course is generally well drained (but not a links) and most of the greens remain dry and firm throughout the Winter. Temporary greens are not required because the course gets flooded and unplayable before the greens get too wet. When hard frost is thawing the course is closed. The larger tees are in play throughout the winter, some of the smaller ones have alternative winter tees and others have an area mown out in front of the tee. We have a few tee mats which are used wherever problems are encountered or during construction work. To direct traffic around the course and keep trolleys away from greens we use white lines applied through a basic wet line marker. These can be moved around as they fade to shift wear patterns and seem to be more effective than hoops or roping off, the latter seem to be taken as a challenge to be overcome.

The free draining nature of the course means that construction work can continue throughout the winter. I try to programme a range of work suitable for differing ground and weather conditions to give us flexibility

Greens mowing is carried out weekly if weather permits using pedestrian mowers set at 8mm while intensive aeration of greens continues throughout the winter, this consists mainly of slitting but we occasionally use solid tines and a Robin Dagger is used on problem areas. Maintenance of the trees, shrubs, hedges and woodland is a regular feature during January. This work lends itself to periods of hard frost when the possibilities for other outdoor work are limited.

Fungicide use is minimal at Morecambe Golf Club, if we get through October and November without using fungicide we usually get through the Winter. Our general policy is not to spray at first sign of fusarium but to keep an eye on it. If weather conditions

## MANAGER, MORECAMBE GOLF CLU

are ideal for the spread of the disease and the attack looks serious we resort to the sprayer. Sulphate of iron is applied to the greens occasionally throughout the winter in powdered form. This helps to prevent fusarium reaching problem levels reduces worm casting and improves presentation

We usually try to get any major projects finished by Christmas and concentrate on smaller jobs such as bunker renovation and path construction after the new year. This year development work is limited, a major revision of the layout of the bunkers on the first hole is proposed and work is scheduled for path building and bunker renovation. In common with many clubs we are looking at the possibility of installing a borehole to supply water for irrigation. If things go to plan it should be ready for action before the start of the season

When the weather is too desperate to venture out there is plenty to keep us occupied indoors. Overhauls and servicing of machinery are carried out in house where possible and course furniture tee markers etc are renovated. The annual review of Health and Safety policy and assessments is carried out this month with the involvement of all staff. Staff training and NVQ assessments are carried out throughout the year but the majority is carried out during the Winter particularly in January and February. This year we are trying out a scheme that gives us extra holiday over Christmas and new year in return for extra hours worked during the busy Summer period.

The main event of the month is BTME. A visit to the workshops, seminars and exhibition has become a regular fixture in my diary. The exhibition is excellent and gets better every year, and there is always something to learn from the educational programme. Even the trip home can be an entertaining challenge in the snow!

A GREENKEEPER'S DIARY IS BROUGHT TO YOU IN ASSOCIATION WITH PERRYFIELDS HOLDINGS LTD TEL: 01386 793135 FAX: 01386 792715



## Advanced Technology Products from **E**



The performance of this range of proven high technology fertilizers has now been further enhanced to be even better than before.

NEW

3 new high analysis formulations in the Microfine range.

NEW

A new Microflow formulation to correct potash deficiency - especially useful in sand constructions.

NEW

A new, revolutionary poly-coated controlled release fertilizer to give season-long feeding for tees, fairways, surrounds and football pitches.

So now, whether you are treating an area of environmental sensitivity, a test cricket ground or the finest golf green you have exactly the right growing force you need.







A GROWING FORCE IN LEISURE

# YOUR GROWING FORCES ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY O

Tel: 01204 394888 Fax: 01204 398379

Rigby Taylor Ltd, Rigby Taylor House, Garside Street, Bolton, Lancs BL1 4AE

not a blast from the past, more a glimpse of the future



Leatherjackets can cause massive damage to fine turf. That's why you need a pesticide you know you can rely on.

Crossfire was one such product and now it's back and and re-invented for the new millennium.

Its special new formulation is super-concentrated for maximum effect to ensure rapid and reliable control of leatherjackets and frit fly at low doses, stopping serious damage before it starts.

Safe for use on any turf type, there's only one sure way to deal with leatherjackets - Crossfire 480 - it's back from the future.





**AMENITY** 

FYFIELD ROAD, ONGAR, ESSEX CMS OHW. TEL: 01277 301114 FAX: 01277 301119. CROSSFIRE 480 CONTAINS CHLORPYRIFOS. READ THE LABEL BEFORE YOU BUY. USE PESTICIDES SAFELY.

## TREES

John Nicholson, of Eamonn
Wall & Co, looks at some of the
unique problems that are
encountered when golf; trees
and the English Parkland
landscape are combined, with
Brancepeth Castle Co. Durham
highlighting many of the
difficulties.

n 1923 Lord Boyne decided to lay out a golf links in the deer park of Brancepeth Castle. To design the layout, he employed the premier golf course architect of the period H S Colt.

Colt with the assistance of his partner Major J S F Morrison, did a truly remarkable job, using the natural rolling land form to great effect. It is perhaps testament to the fine quality of turf that from conception to the course opening was only 14 months. In fact no turf or seed was imported to the site, so good was the native sward. This was possibly due to the fact that the park had for some 300 years benefited from the grazing and natural fertilisation provided by the deer.

The course is unusual in that it has three distinct characters – parkland, heath and the once ornate old castle garden. Therefore to retain the unique "Genius loci" of the site, three separate management prescriptions are necessary

It is also unusual in that it is registered by English Heritage as "A Park and Garden of Special Historic Interest".

The course enjoys a wonderful backdrop; rolling countryside to the south and the magnificent castle and medieval church to the north.

There are few courses which can boast such a classic layout and picturesque setting. The castle which was described by Bernard Darwin as "a splendid pile which makes a backdrop to several holes", combines with the golf course to form that special ambience which is only found in settings steeped in history.

The name Brancepeth itself evokes mystical thoughts being a derivative of Braun's path (Boar's path). It is said that the last wild boar in England roamed what is now the golf course and that the castle was often frequented by Richard III for the pursuit of such beasts.





Even slow growing species such as oak can have an impact in a relatively short period. The top picture was taken just five years before the picture above. The visibility of the left hand side of the green and bunker is reduced by some 30 per cent resulting in uneven wear to the tee and a par 3 which will to some extent become blind

## THE PARKLAND LANDSCAPE

The landscape remained much the same until the time of the English Landscape Movement when in 1783 Adam Mickle drew up plans for the landscaping of the park;. However these seem to have been largely ignored and the parkland is much today as it was in the 16th century. Even when the golf course was constructed the parkland remained virtually unchanged. Colt, using all his undoubted skills, integrated the layout in an almost anonymous manner.

The first real changes to the

traditional parkland have accrued in the last 30 years The breaking up of many of the larger estates and with them their traditional management prescriptions, combined with changes in legislation, have led to the evolution of new landscapes. The once routine

## TRBBS 'Woodland design should also consider aesthetics'

practice of burning off areas in the autumn to control the spread of unwanted vegetation is no longer allowed. As a result the open park lands which are no longer grazed are falling prey to regeneration of both trees and assertive weeds. Rose bay willow herb being the most common. The once open views and designed vistas are now no longer and the character of many of the classic parkland courses is being lost to regeneration. It is therefore important that courses such as Brancepeth realise the need for management and take advantage of the grants available to manage their existing woodlands and ensure their sustainability.

## The importance of woodland

In 1920 the well known course architect Dr Alistair Mackenzie stated in his book "Golf Course Architecture' that:

"Perhaps the most serious mistake made by a golf committee is the fallacy that they will save money by neglecting to get expert advice ...

He goes on to say: "There can be little doubt that the poorer the club, the more important it is not to waste its small funds in doing the wrong kind of work, but to get the best possible advice from

The use of an independent specialist allows a club to adopt an unbiased long term plan and strategy for improving the quality of the trees and woodlands as and when resources allow.

The arborist should be used to assess the existing tree cover on the course and to draw up a woodland management plan to ensure that the appropriate long term results are achieved. If, as is quite common, the club also desires the strategy of the course to be altered, then a golf course architect should be used in conjunction with the arboriculturalist.

Within all golf clubs there are a range of opinions as to the main issues and problems and just as many divergent views on how to put these right. This is understandable as there are few absolutes or prescribed standards in either woodland management or golf course design. Further, as the composition of a club committee changes, so do the policies for woodland management and improvement. These

become at best inconsistent and at worst, may swing from one extreme to another. In addition, securing a consensus within a committee may lead to ineffective compromise when an imaginative decisive approach is required.

There are rarely any easy shortterm quick fixes when tackling flaws in existing tree cover. Similarly, fundamental design faults usually require comprehensive solutions rather than merely tinkering with the problem.

A management plan needs to command the support of the majority of the membership and should include a review of existing tree cover on the course and its effectiveness in fulfilling the required long-term objectives along with proposals to ensure these long term objectives arc secured. These objectives should be achieved by a gradual evolution of tree planting and management rather than drastic short term changes.

When a management plan involves additional tree planting indigenous species should be used, particularly around the perimeter to create a strong structural framework that will look natural in the wider landscape.

Species selected for planting should take account of the follow-

- osoil type
- drainage
- aspect
- climatic factors
- resilience to golf ball damage
- oform and shape

- ocompatibility with the wider landscape character
- ocompatibility with the landscape character of the golf course
- compatibility with the character of the individual hole
- compatibility with existing tree planting
- light management
- provenance

stock type and quality.

Consideration should be given to both the visual impact and contribution the trees make to creating the golfing strategy of each hole. A management plan should ensure that these roles are protected, reinforced and enhanced where necessary. In addition the plan should protect and enhance the wildlife value of existing and proposed tree planting on the course while also protecting and enhancing the contribution trees make to promoting safety both around the edge of the course and between the holes.

## Sustainability and aesthetics

In forestry terms sustainability is the production of a normal forest, ie a forest with an even distribution of age classes, from newly planted stock to mature trees. Although golf courses do not exist for the production of commercial timber (although this should not be ruled out) the principle of sustainability can still be applied. Sustainability should be one of the major objectives of any management plan, as the loss of a tree or woodland can affect the aesthetics of a course, influence its

strategic qualities and, on a broader scale, can affect the wider landscape.

In order to achieve sustainability, a management plan should aim to create an uneven canopy with a diverse species mix. An uneven canopy would allow the loss or removal of over mature trees without a drastic change to the landscape and would safeguard the woodland against such dramatic losses as occurred in the storm of 1987 where in southern Britain some courses lost virtually their entire tree stock. Similarly, courses which lacked diversity suffered devastation with the emergence of Dutch Elm Disease in the 1970s.

In addition to aiming for sustainability, woodland design should also consider aesthetics. The surrounding landscape has to be complemented by any planting and extremes should be avoided. Too diverse a mix can be as unsightly as a monotonous plantation. Colours should be harmonised rather than contrasting and changes of mix should be blended together avoiding harsh

Sustainability cannot, unfortunately, be gained overnight. It requires long term management in order to gain the necessary uneven canopy. Species mix can however help to reduce the time scale as different species have different growth rates and varying life spans. A continuous programme of under planting is required on older established courses in order to

The increased growth rate which occurs when trees are 'topped'





# Clear Leaders on the Fairway.



Ransomes®

Fairway Mowers.

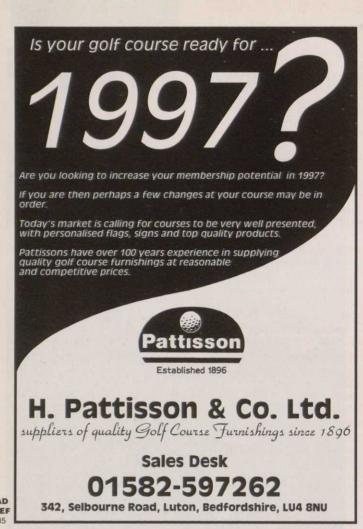
Ransomes Fairway machines dominate the UK golf club market, a fact not too difficult to understand when you consider the pedigree of the Ransomes product.

Our 250, 305, and 7 unit 405 are the only 'right' weight mowers, and the Commander 3500 supplies the workhorse qualities demanded by today's course managers. Why put up with second best, choose Ransomes, clear leaders on the Fairway. Call 0500 026208 now for details.





For The Best Results





## TRE

ensure the longevity of tree cover. The programme does not have to be intensive as long as it is contin-

"The need for effective woodland management has never been greater and clubs whose courses were damaged by the storms of recent years should rethink their management to assist the trees and the wildlife they support."

On Course Conservation, Managing golf's natural heritage. The Council Nature Conservancy

## Problems specific to parkland courses

One of the major problems encountered on a mature parkland course is that within the English Parkland Movement trees were commonly used, either individually or in small groups, to frame attractive views or as part of a much larger composition. Care must therefore be taken when undertaking new planting. It has become in vogue to plant as many trees as possible, however in the designed landscape large areas of planting may be detrimental to the overall landscape character of the course.

The replacement of small groups or single trees which are often strategically and aesthetically very important to a course should be undertaken well in advance of their demise. This is a course of action which is often neglected unknowingly and results in either a dramatic change to the landscape or a hole completely losing its strategy. Forward planning is crucial to the long term well being of a course.

This, as previously mentioned, was proven by the storm of 1987 when many courses were decimated by the loss of tree cover. As a result of the lack of earlier underplanting, the results of the storm will be evident for many years to come. When such catastrophes occur, further problems may arise due to the panic which ensues. What will grow quickly is often the question. Poplar, willow, spruce and cupressus is the answer that comes from the gardening fraternity and so unsuitable species are planted as replacements for grand oaks or majestic beech. These quick; fix answers result in a landscape which loses its identity with the form, shape and colour of trees breaking the unity of the composition.

The presence of the designed landscape often goes unnoticed as the quality of the naturalistic designs of Brown, Repton and Kent were so effective that the layman does not realise that they were contrived. It is interesting to note that a comparison can be drawn between the development of park; land design and that of golf course architecture. The gradual departure from the formal symmetrical patterns of the Tudor and Baroque styles parallel in some ways the evolution of the golf course from the early days of square bunkers and rectangular greens to the natural rolling contours which typified the designs of Colt, Mackenzie and Ross.

Trees are a welcome component of any landscape and an important feature of most golf courses. However where there are many thousands of trees and only one castle, every effort should be made to return the vistas that were such a prominent part of the original concept, even if at the expense of some trees. The complexities of managing and sustaining woodlands within such environments are such that professional advice is essential. A balance must be reached between safeguarding the strategy of the course and maintaining the landscape. Below are listed a few guidelines to maintaining unity with the classic English parkland.

• Species selection should be in keeping with the original design.

• If there is a dominance of any particular species, ensure that mixed stands do not break the unity of the composition.

• Do not block scenic views or vistas.

Avoid symmetry.

 Maintain the original positions of clumps or stands of trees when replanting as these will be an integral part of the design.

 Take care to retain the shape of stands when underplanting.

 Control unwanted regeneration which may alter the balance of the composition or block views.

 Be brave and remove regeneration or poor planting which has a detrimental effect on the land-

 John Nicholson is an Associate Consultant with Eamonn Wall & Co the Woodland Design and Management Company that specialises in the management of trees in the golfing landscape. Telephone: 0191 384 2556.

## MAJOR EQUIPMENT LTD.

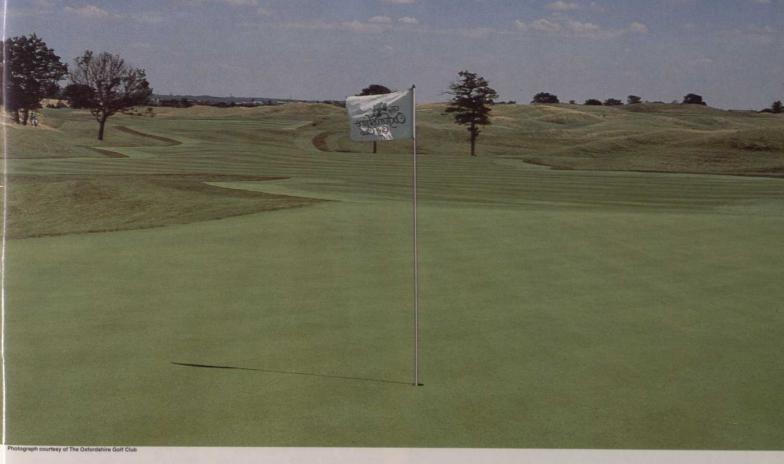
Major Industrial Estate, Walkers, Middleton Road, Heysham, Lancs. LA3 3JJ. Tel: (01524) 850501 Fax: (01524) 850502

Folding hydraulic wings reduce travel width to 7ft

12ft cutting width with 3ft depth eliminates scalping

**AD REF** 419

## From TEE to GREEN



## **SIERRABLEN®**

For use on tees, fairways, approaches, surrounds, wear areas and new course 'grow in'.

## Features:

- Scotts unique resin and Poly S coated technology
- Temperature controlled release mechanism
- Choice of longevities from 3 to 9 months
- Coarse or fine granules to suit cutting height
- High analysis low application rate
- Safe to use and easy to apply
- Wide range of analysis available.

Coarse Granule	Fine Granule
39.0.0	38.0.0
28.5.5+Fe	25.5.12
27.5.5+Fe	21.0.20
15.0.22+Fe	15.0.29

## **SIERRAFORM®**

For use on golf and bowling greens.

## Features:

- Scotts unique methylene urea technology
- Homogeneous, fine granule formulations
- No carrier added to bulk down
- Quick granule breakdown, less pick up
- Flexible application rates from 15-25gms/m<sup>2</sup>
- Safe to use and easy to apply
- Wide range of analysis available.

## Minigranular

40.0.0 26.3.12+Te 19.0.17+Fe+Mn 19.26.5 18.9.18+Fe+Mn 16.0.0+5Te 15.0.30



The Scotts difference

For more details contact Scotts UK Ltd, 61 Loughborough Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham NG2 7LA Tel: 0115 9455100 Fax: 0115 9455311



clubs in respectively England, Scotland and Wales.

Of the three the odd one out is Tenby. Not only is it the only one not to have the Royal prefix but it is also the only links course of the three.

Being the Principality's "Elder Statesmen" however has not prevented Tenby from being one of the most go-ahead golf clubs and a visit to the holiday town course on the south west coast reveals some forward-thinking and no little investment.

Everywhere you turn the club born in 1888 is active with a new clubhouse development well under way, three new holes edging their way to readiness and a maintenance unit boasting some of the newest and finest turf maintenance equipment the club recently took delivery of the UK's first Kubota Super B Series compact tractor, supplied

has been at the club since the early 70s.

"It is a very tight golf course, you'll not find a tighter golf course in Wales," he said, and the point was made when a look at the construction work outside the clubhouse revealed sand foundations topped by no more than an inch of top soil.

"The fairways lack a depth of moisture and nutrient retaining top soil, a problem which can only be properly addressed by levelling them and adding good quality top soil to encourage a good sward of grass," said Chris.

The coastal erosion perhaps is the more pressing and no more is it apparent than on the magnificent stretch of land earmarked for one of the three new holes.

"Since 1993 we have had a coastal erosion committee and the club has being trying to act as a catalyst to get other concerned members of the community involved," explained

Chris Jenkins, left, on the beach at a point where the erosion is particularly bad. Top picture taken from the tee on one of the new holes - shows how the sea has eaten into the course

Geoff Pearson, Tenby secretary, left; Chris Jenkins and Peter Williams, chairman of

Williams, the club's Greens Chairman. "We don't want to lose part of the golf course."

Consultants were brought in and produced a report to show how the erosion was becoming an increasing problem. Over the last 70 years at least 50 yards, including an entire bank of sand dunes, has been lost to the sea.

"There is already water encroachment on the golf course when there is a storm and it is hoped that a topological study can be carried out to establish where the flood channels are should the sea water break through.

"The problem is that erosion doesn't happen at half a metre a year. When you have a major storm you might lose a lot all at once," explained Peter.

"We know we are going to be in for a third of the bill for the work which has to be done but there should be European and Welsh Office money to help," explained Club Secretary, Geoff Pearson.

"The golf club is a major attraction in Tenby with many people visiting the town to play here," explained Geoff, who noticed a fall off in green fees on the strength of the major oil spill last year which, although thankfully missing the golf course, left an odour which hung over the area for quite some time.

The problem faced is that the erosion is constantly changing and that another series of reports may be required to up-date the

"Hopefully they will execute some sort of emergency measure, perhaps by dumping rocks at a place where the erosion is at its worst," said Peter.

Like so many other courses Tenby also has a rabbit problem and Chris has recently introduced a rabbit control policy with two people going out in the evenings to shoot them.

"It is not unusual for them to shoot as many as 60 in a night. Until recently there wasn't a cull and the rabbits were so tame they would come right up to the golfers," explained Chris.

If everything goes according to plan Tenby could be one of the very few 21 hole golf courses in

The current layout involves 15



traditional links holes and three, on the other side of a railway line, are more semi links.

"The Welsh Golfing Union put it into our minds because, although we already hold events up to a certain level including the ladies Amateur and the Welsh Open Stroke-play, they would very much welcome seeing the new holes turn the course into a full links course before we can attract events like the Home Internationals," explained Geoff.

Unusually it would not mean 18 holes plus three practice holes but something much more that that.

"The course consists of many loops of three so we will be able to close three for maintenance in the winter and still carry on with a full 18," explained Chris.

"The main course will consist of the full 18 links holes, though,"

Looking at the land which has already been roughly laid out for the new holes it is easy to see why they are so keen to complete the job. Ironically the one hole which is most at risk from the erosion is one which would make any golfer lick his lips. A dogleg right, from the back tee it involves a drive almost over the magnificent beach to a tight landing area before a middle iron to a green cut out of a dune.

"We will ask the club's management team for its comments on tees, fairways and type of green etc and it would be our recommendation that we should hire an architect to liaise with the greens committee and come up with the initial drawings and costings. Then it is up to the members whether they want to invest the

money to go beyond that," said

"A large part of the land is under the Nature Conservancy Council and we would have to get approval for our plans from them and once we have them we would apply to the R&A for a grant. The R&A encourages the development of new links type holes, the stipulations being that they are properly costed and architect induced.'

The club used its VAT windfall to buy a third of the course so that they now own two thirds of it - the remaining third belonging to the MOD which uses it as a firing range, and is currently using Sports Council money for the new £200,000 clubhouse develop-

The excellent financial planning which goes into the club extends to the club's machinery.

"Over a five year period we are up-dating all our machinery," explained Geoff.

"In the past if something went wrong with a machine we were suddenly faced with a huge bill to replace it and had to wait for the committee to decided whether to replace it or not. It was all done out of whatever cash was available. Now we have a properly costed plan of machinery capital investment."

It is that type of thinking which has seen Chris have some excellent new equipment to use on the

"The new Kubota Super B tractor is superb," enthused Chris, "It is extremely powerful but also light weight which helps with regard to the erosion problems and also means we can take it onto the greens, although I

wouldn't advocate it for everyone's greens. It also has a strengthened rear section so a lot of our equipment can go on the

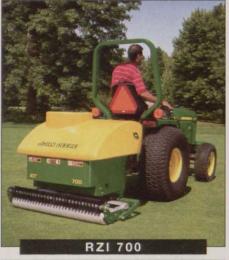
The Super B boasts an environmentally friendly engine which has passed the California State Emissions regulations regarded as among the toughest around.

Tenby may be the oldest golf course in Wales but its energetic forward-looking approach and the way in which it tackles problems is a model for many of its younger colleagues.

## **EQUIPMENT INVENTORY**

One Toro Greenmaster 3000D with groomers One Toro Greenmaster 300 Three Toro Verti-Cut Units One Toro Reel Master 216D One Ford 2120 Tractor Two Tipping Trailers One Kubota L3300 Tractor with Front Loader One Kubota B2400 Tractor One Kubota T1600 HSY Rough Cutter One Ransomes Hydraulic 5 Gang Mowers One Gravely 5200 Rough One Gravely 5640 Rough One Huxley Slitter 6" x 9" Blades One Sisis Top Dresser One Coremaster Tining Machine One Hardi 300 Ltr Sprayer One Cyclone Spreader One Toro 21" Recycler One Victa 21" 2 Stroke One Allen Rotary Mower













## OUR QUALITY IS ON COURSE

No one can accuse John Deere of standing still. Since 1995, we've added 8 quality machines to our line. Another strong statement about our commitment to your business. New this year are the Turf Gator and 220A Walk-Behind Greens Mower.

The Turf Gator's unique combination of toughness and quietness make it perfect for the golf course. Toughness comes from unibody construction and one-piece forged axles. Quietness comes from a large volume silencer, internal sound absorbing material, and golf-car-style transmission.

The 220A is the latest addition to John Deere's quality line of walk-behind greens mowers. 220A improvements include an isolation-mounted engine for reduced vibration, improved operator-presence safety system, and an easier-filling grass box design.

Add superior parts support and our existing line of quality mowers, tractors, aerators, root zone injectors and utility vehicles and you see why John Deere is the fastest growing golf and turf equipment

name in the world. Talk with us soon for a first-hand look.



NOTHING RUNS LIKE A DEERE



## How to get the message across

World wide web, multimedia and e-mail have become buzzwords of the 1990s. If you haven't got a mobile phone, a computer with a modem or an internet service provider, you're told you are out of touch and likely to be missing out on vital developments taking place somewhere on the information superhighway.

Communication is what it's all about and there is little doubt that the world is becoming smaller, figuratively speaking, thanks to rapid advances in computer technology, telephone networks and the associated electronic wizardry.

Our ability to transmit in seconds a document or picture to someone on the other side of the world would baffle our greatgrandparents. But what about communicating within our own workplace?

There is a fundamental need to provide information to other people within a golf club. No matter whether you are a club employee, official, greenkeeper,

communications can only help improve the running of the club and the education and understanding of the people involved with it.

While many clubs produce regular newsletters for members, there is an accompanying need for the greenkeeping staff to keep everyone informed about the work taking place on the course and matters which affect all playing the game of golf.

Such information does not have to appear on a frequent basis, just sufficient to keep members and others informed about course maintenance and associated work and developments which will benefit from being brought to the attention of a wider audience.

So how do we get our message

Written information is by the far the most effective as it is permanent and can be read at any time convenient to the recipient.

For those greenkeepers who do not wish to produce their own bulletin, the simplest method is to provide details to the person compiling a members' newsletter. If this is not possible, then get the or two-page sheet which can be

playing of golf and the work being carried out on and around the course.

Compilation of any greenkeepers' newsletter should, of course, take place in consultation with those committee members or officials responsible for greenkeeping matters at the club. There is no point in alienating someone who should be an ally and who could be of assistance in producing such a bulletin. After all, the chairman of greens often has a message to get across to members which will be very similar to that of the course manager or the head greenkeeper.

Appearance of any bulletin or newsletter is all important. Unless you have access to desk-top publishing (DTP) facilities, most newsletters will take the form of one or more typed A4 pages produced, at best, by a wordprocessing computer.

If possible, lay the words out in two columns as this will be easier to read and go for a type size a little larger than the type used on this page. If you are using a computer, you should have the ability to introduce different type styles which will help grab the reader's attention and also differentiate between each article.

Always use a headline to introduce each item, which should be short, snappy and provide just enough information to tell the reader what they need to know. If the subject interests the reader, then they can always seek out further information if required.

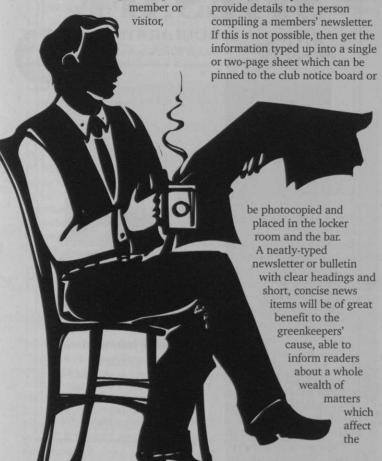
The most advanced DTP systems allow photographs, logos and drawings to be scanned in to the computer and positioned within the text to illustrate an article or news item. If you want to use photos or pictures but can't justify a scanner, then a photocopy can be acceptable but be aware that the original quality will be reduced.

Never be frightened to ask for assistance. If the club produces its own newsletter, seek help or advice from the person who puts it together. Alternatively, take a look at local newspapers and magazines for ideas. You could also talk to the Editor of Greenkeeper International who

will be pleased to provide suggestions on style and appearance.

Content is another matter altogether. What, you might ask, should I be writing about for a greenkeepers' bulletin? Listed below are 10 suggested subjects or topics which could be looked at during the year. Prompted by this, you should be able to generate many more ideas. As stated above, there is no need to write an essay - simply give the facts and leave it at that.

- Introduce the greenkeeping team, their background and experience if relevant, education and their specific responsibilities on the course.
- Write about the turf maintenance programmes which will be carried out over the coming months and how they will affect play.
- Provide regular updates on progress with course developments such as new bunkers, reshaped fairways, additional tees, etc.
- Give advance warning of the winter measures that will be introduced on the course highlighting special measures affecting any specific area.
- Introduce new machinery and equipment purchases, why they have been bought, how much they cost and what they will help you achieve.
- Introduce new pesticides, fertilisers and grass seed mixtures that will be used on the course. Tell people where they are to be applied and why.
- Write about the environmental aspects of the course, highlighting any specific features such as wildlife habitats and rare or unusual plants and trees.
- Highlight the importance of replacing divots and repairing pitch marks by costing the time and materials used by staff to do
- Explain in detail some of the tasks you have to carry out on the course, why they are needed and what the alternative would be. Hollow coring, top dressing and spraying are three good examples with which to start.
- Remind golfers of the safety points which need to be observed during play, especially when staff are out on the course.



COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF AMENITY AND SPORTS TURF ■ CUSTOM GROWING ANY TURF TYPE ■ BIG ROLL TURFING - THE ORIGINAL AND ONLY PROVEN SYSTEM

- LAY 'N' PLAY TURF TILE SYSTEM FOR INSTANT SPORTSGROUND REPAIR
- DEDICATED QUALIFIED TURF INSTALLATION CREWS PROVIDING UNBEATABLE SERVICE
  - REGISTERED ISO 9002 QUALITY
    ASSURANCE



REF







The Inturf Group incorporating Turfgrass Services
International Limited
Regent Street, Pocklington, York YO4 2QN
Telephone 01759 304101 Facsimile 01759 305229

**BLEC** AVATOR STONEBURIER

BLEC SEEDERS

LEC ROTARY RAKES



**BLEC** STONE PICKERS

**BLEC** OVERSEEDERS

**BLEC** MULTISCRAPERS

BLEC GRADERS

BLEC AQUASEEDERS

BETTER RING BLEC

73 Riverside, Deeping Gate, Peterborough, Cambs PE6 9AR Tel: 01778 342829 Fax: 01778 341098

AD REF

## JEMISON AGRI-BAN DRAINER

**GRAVEL BANDING** 

WITH SAND GRAVEL OR LYTAG
THE PERFECT OVER DRAINING SYSTEM
BUY OR HIRE THE JEMISON AGRIBAND
DRAINER

Vertidraining 2.5 and 1.45 machines Overseeding of Greens and Fairways Top Dressing 1 ton to 4 ton spreaders Stone Burying and Seeding Hollow Tining with 1.5m Multicore Fairway Grooming and Sand Slitting Land Drainage Schemes Fontiva Grass Seed Distributors

## SEWARD TURE MAINTENANCE

Sutton Road, Wigginton, York Tel: (01904) 765949 24hrs FREEPHONE 0500 432120 Fax: (01904) 760016





Send your letters to The Editor, Greenkeeper International, Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York YO6 2NF or fax them on 01347 838864. E-mail: general@bigga.co.uk

## First class competition is a credit to us all

Through Greenkeeper International I would like to thank Miracle Professional Products for sponsoring the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year Award. I had a very enjoyable time at the finals at Aldwark Manor where Miracle men Richard Minton and Roger Mossop, with the help of Pat Murphy, looked after us really well.

I would also like to congratulate Cedric on becoming the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year. After meeting him and discussing views with him it is a title he thoroughly deserves. It was also great to meet the other finalists and discuss greenkeeping over a beer (Hugh and Pat. Hope you recovered OK).

I also took the opportunity to look round the BIGGA offices to meet the hard working girls, discuss the magazine with Scott MacCallum and see first hand the problems they are having with the lack of space. Hopefully they will manage to sort something out in the near future.

Once again sincere thanks to all and it is a competition which I would recommend to anyone out there to take part in, and if you know a greenkeeper doing a first class job then put their name forward to your Section Committee.

Finally I would like to thank my chargehand Robbie Allan and all the rest of my hard working staff and also Area Officer, Sandy Scott and Client Officer David Grant. Without their support I would never have been able to progress so far in the competition.

Stewart McBain - Second in Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year. Hazlehead and Balnagask GCs

## Professionals are spoiled

In reply to Alistair Connall's "Hung Drawn and Quartered" in the October issue.

From my own opinion, and having visited these so called PGA European Tour courses – most have not even achieved one year's growth, it becomes apparent that the European Tour seems only interested in money.

To put it another way, they are damaging the image of the greenkeeper and at the same time giving club golfers sub-standard courses.

The professional of today is spoilt from having played too many manicured American type courses and is waited on hand and foot from the time he arrives at the tournament until such time that he picks up his prize money. In between that he has destroyed the course with criticism.

It seems to me that the old ruling "Play the course as you see it" is dead and gone.

As for Mr Connall, I would not worry too much about what has been said with regards to the course by the pros, I only hope those in authority stand behind you.

Have a look at some of the courses built by golf professionals. They seem to forget that we are in a European climate with European soil conditions and that we do not have the man power we would dearly like. Perhaps if they were more aware of these things they would appreciate our position a bit better.

Ronald Kennedy Course Manager Bayreuth GC Germany

## On course

The Ohio State University International Golf Course Turfgrass Short Course, held in Florida, saw 27 international turfgrass students from Australia, England, Ireland, Portugal, Scotland and Wales attending the two day workshop on turfgrass management. After completing a one year internship on golf courses in the United States, the students will return to their home countries to finish their college education. Sponsors of the short course included the Ohio State University International Agricultural Intern Program, CIBA, Finelawn Research, Inc., ISK Bioscience, Rhône-Poulenc, Terra International, Zeneca, and the Golf Course Superintendent Association of America (GCSAA).



Sovereign Turf Ltd, Fir Tree Farm, Blaxhall, WOODBRIDGE IP12 2DX

ALL YEAR ROUND QUALITY TURF

TGA QUALITY STANDARD COMPETITION

## **FREE ENTRY FORM**

of SEE US STAND O

First prize is a MAGNUM of Moët & Chandon Champagne

Just complete this form and hand it in to the SOVEREIGN TURF STAND C20 by 10am on Thursday 23 January 1997.

The first three correct entries will be drawn and the prizes presented by Pat Murphy, the new BIGGA chairman, on Thursday afternoon.

What are the criteria which turf must meet or beat, before it may be sold as TGA approved turf?

A standard roll must weigh less thankg
The minimum purity of turf assessed must be%
Soil thickness must be betweenmm andmm
Thatch thickness must be less thanmm
Height of sward must be less thanmm
At leastout of 20 pieces of turf must pass the strength test.
Name

Golf Club/Company/Organisation.....

Usual turf supplier.....

REF 435

## CAN'T NATURE

## BY GUY LONGSHAW

Greenkeepers are increasingly looking at ways to improve the quality of turf surfaces in a time of increasing demand from golfers while at the same time attempting to reduce the use of chemical fertilisers and pesticides

They have moved away from the heavy feeding and watering which has in the past produced "Poa puddings" and are now using more efficient and frequent aeration, top-dressings and trying to be more sparing with fertilisers and irrigation water.

## **Reducing pesticides**

Many greenkeepers are keen to reduce pesticide use for a variety of reasons, pressure from the environmental lobby, cost, inconvenience of dealing with hazardous chemicals and increasingly because of the realisation that fungicides kill beneficial soil micro-organisms as well as the pathogens (disease-causing fungi) they are intended for.

What greenkeepers are often battling against, particularly in the case of older soil based greens, is an imbalance between the processes of "production" of new grass and "decomposition" of dead grass. See fig l.

Compaction, poor surface drainage and the use of fungicides can all reduce beneficial soil bacteria and fungi, thereby reducing the amount of natural decomposition occurring in the rootzone. Fertilisers are used to increase growth, so it is easy for an imbalance to occur, with dead organic matter (thatch and/or soil organic matter) tending to accumulate in the greens.

## Vicious cycle

The greens can then get stuck in a vicious cycle which is difficult to break. The turf environment favours diseases such as fusarium, so fungicides are regularly needed which also kill off beneficial bacteria and fungi and upset the relationship between microbial decomposition and plant growth.

Symbio began working on ways to address this imbalance in sports turf in the UK in 1 990 but the development story begins way before this in the early 1980s with a team of scientists working with the French Ministry of Agriculture. The way of thinking behind their

research, has been adopted by greenkeepers in several situations.

## Mediterranean "sewer"

The original team was looking at pollution in the Mediterranean and began research to investigate the natural processes of decomposition of the pollutants. The plan was as follows:

1. To identify the species of micro-organisms responsible for breaking down the various organic substances and to culture and refine these strains.

2. To deliberately introduce these strains into to the waste treatment plants to boost their efficiency and improve effluent quality.

Stage 1 was very successful but Stage 2 led to what could be described as an "environmental problem". The introduced bacteria had problems with their new environment insufficient or variable aeration, fluctuations in nutrient levels, difficult pH conditions and if that wasn't enough – toxic chemicals entering the

system which were added to control pathogenic microbes.

If you are beginning to wonder what this has to do with greenkeeping think of fig. 1 as a chart showing just some of the "environmental factors" affecting bacteria and fungi in a rootzone.

## "Biofixation"

The research team then began looking at ways of protecting their "bugs" in this hostile environment in the form of various mineral substrates introduced with the micro-organisms under laboratory conditions.

By adapting various naturally occurring minerals the team began producing mineral "carriers" which could protect and enhance the activity of the bugs. By the late 1980s this had lead to the patenting of the process called "Biofixation".

The scientists now had a highly porous honeycomb-like mineral structure and a way of attaching their benefical bacteria and fungi within the internal spaces.

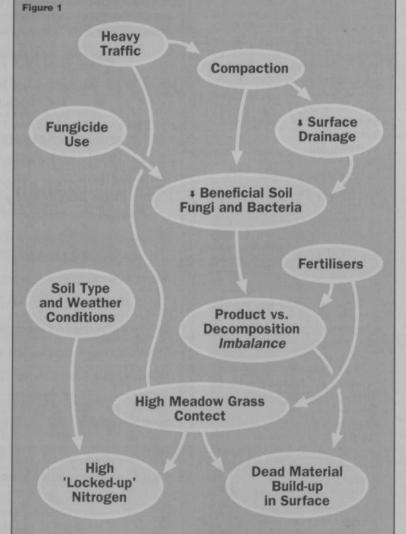
## "Superbugs"

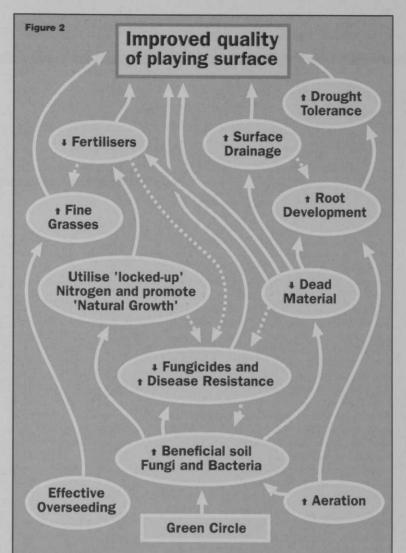
The 'Biofixed' micro-organisms had huge advantages over free bacteria and fungi - they were very effective at out-competing 'undesirable' bacteria (such as filamentous bacteria which can cause problems in sewage works); they formed into robust colonies despite harsh environmental conditions; they degraded their "food" more rapidly and, crucially, they could withstand biocides at up to 200 times the concentration sufficient to kill the same "freefloating" bacteria and fungi.

By 1988 companies across Europe were being set up to market these "Biofixations" and expand the product development effort.

In 1990 Symbio was launched in the UK at a time when the research had increased to take "Biofixations" into several new areas such as degrading specific industrial wastes, decontaminating urban lakes and ponds, and cleaning up polluted soils.

At this stage, the research team now had a store of industrially useful strains of bacteria and fungi which they were able to "Biofix" and target particular environmental problems. The list of effective strains which they could 'fix' was also growing all the time.





**Biological approach** 

Following field trials in France Symbio was ready in 1992 to launch its "Biological Approach to Sports Turf Management" with the first version of "Green Circle" - a cocktail of microbes chosen for their ability to:

- a) Break down cellulose (the main component of thatch) releasing the stored nutrients
- b) Break down soil organic matter, releasing this nutrient source
- c) Help supply nutrients to plant roots and
- d) Compete against and suppress certain disease-causing fungi.

The selected micro-organisms were mixed together with the appropriate starter nutrients and trace elements and were "Biofixed" to protect and enhance their performance in "difficult" environments. Green Circle was originally developed to fit into the greenkeeping scheme of things as outlined in Figure 2.

To follow the diagram began at the bottom. Translate the arrows as "leads to" or "helps with". E.g. increasing soil bacteria and fungi "leads to" reduced dead material, this "leads to" or "helps with" improving root development and increased surface drainage which "help with" improving the playing surface.

The dotted arrows show a kind of "positive feedback" e.g. reducing dead material and "feeding it to the grass", (thereby reducing the requirement for artificial fertiliser inputs) can lead to reduced incidence of disease and therefore reduced fungicide use. Here we have a way of attempting to break the vicious cycle described earlier which can lead to organic matter build-up and fungicide-dependence.

Ongoing product development has produced a range of biofixation products and "bug-boosting" cocktails, and because Symbio was now leading the research and application, manufacturing was moved from France to the UK in February '96.

## An "environmental perspective"

What line of thinking made the original research team come up with the idea for the Biofixation process? It can really be best described as an "environmental perspective".

They looked at the environment that they were putting their "bugs" into, decided what "environmental factors" were making life difficult and tried to minimise their effects by protecting their "bugs".

Of course the way to get the best results is

to improve the environment which you are putting them into as much as possible, e.g. if they need good aeration, try to improve this, if they need certain trace elements, add these, and if certain chemicals which kill them can be avoided, avoid using them or reduce their use, where possible.

Dr Alan Gange's article 'Getting to the Root of the problem' (Greenkeeper International, June) highlights research showing mycorrhizal fungal infection of roots appreciably lower on greens than on neighbouring aprons. At one course he also found a bacterial population 1/4000th of that expected on healthy soils.

What are the "environmental factors" in these rootzones which could be responsible for the observed differences? The list could include: compaction and soil porosity; drainage, aeration and moisture levels; levels of organic matter, cation exchange capacity, pH, levels of iron and other metals, levels of sulphur, soil nutrient status, fungicide use, other trace element levels.

Greenkeepers are already looking at these factors in relation to their known direct effects on grass plants, but as we increasingly accept the reliance of healthy plants on a healthy soil full of microbial life, we are increasingly looking at how these factors and others affect the life in the soil (and thus how they indirectly affect the plants).

## Available oxygen

For example adequate aeration is well known to be of crucial importance to both plant roots and beneficial soil micro-organisms.

Take the situation of soft thatchy greens on soil rootzones - drainage is slow and the thatch layer easily becomes saturated with water.

The greenkeeper tailors his cultural practices to give maximum available oxygen in this thatch layer so that aerobic (oxygen-requiring) microorganisms can break down the

He wants to avoid allowing the "environmental conditions" to develop where anaerobic bacteria take over. (These bacteria function without oxygen, turning available sulphur into hydrogen sulphide and available nitrogen into nitrite. Both of these compounds are toxic to plant roots and to aerobic bacteria.)

So, in addition to aerating and improving drainage to provide as much oxygen as possible, he must also think carefully before adding substances to this environment

which themselves require oxygen (i.e reduce its availability) or provide sulphur (e.g sulphate of iron, most fertilisers and organic

Clearly these substances are vital to greenkeepers, but all products need to be used at the right time and under the right conditions.

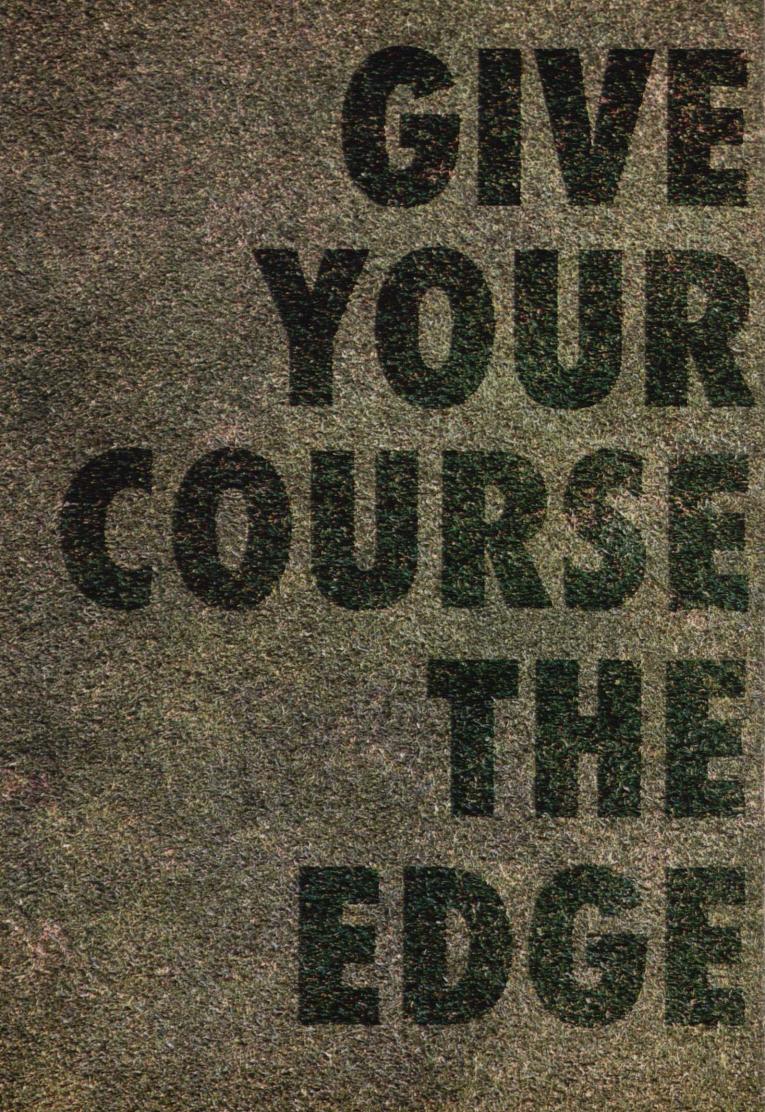
## "You can't fight nature"

Bacteria were among the first living things to colonise the earth, followed not long after by multi cellular fungi. Plants were on the scene long before the very simplest animals.

Ancient associations are often found in nature in which different organisms cooperate to their mutual benefit (a term called Symbiosis). The relationship between some of the fungi and plant roots explained by Dr Gange in June's Greenkeeper International can be so close that the fungi themselves are difficult to study in isolation because they are hard to culture away from their "host"

So, over many millions of years of evolution, certain bacteria, fungi and plants have evolved to benefit one another in soils. Any good greenkeeper will tell you that you can't fight nature - h will always win. If you manage your grass and ignore aspects of its nature (such as what is growing all over its roots and in the surrounding soil it inhabits) you will miss something important and nature will make your job more difficult.

■ Guy Longshaw BSc is Technical Manager Sports Turf and Water of Symbio. Tel: 01372 456101 Fax: 01372 456099.



## WHEN YOU NEED TO GIVE YOUR COURSE THE EDGE YOU NEED FACT NOT FICTION

**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS QUICK** 

Will regrind Professional cutting units including walk behind in 15-20 minutes floor to floor.

**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS SIMPLE** 

No dismantling of units, no special operator skills required.

FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS SAFE

All machines meet current European safety regulations. Optional tail lift eliminates heavy lifting.



**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS ECONOMIC** 

Faster turn round - few spares - less problems - saves time and money.

**FACT: EXPRESS DUAL GRINDING SYSTEM IS QUALITY** 

Sharper mowers - healthier turf

WITH AN EXPRESS DUAL SYSTEM YOU JOIN AN EXCLUSIVE CLUB

NINE OF THE TOP TEN US GOLF CLUBS USE THE 'EXPRESS DUAL SYSTEM'

Below are a few examples of prestigious Golf Courses Worldwide where the system is in use:

PINE VALLEY
MUIRFIELD VILLAGE
BALTUSROL GOLF CLUB
ROYAL ST GEORGES
OXFORDSHIRE G. C.
JOHN O'GAUNT

CYPRESS POINT
SHINNECOCK HILLS
RIVIERA
WOBURN GOLF CLUB

ST PIERRE CHARTS HILL SHADOW CREEK AUGUSTA NATIONAL INVERNESS CLUB THE K CLUB

LOCH LOMOND
LINKS PORTMARNOCK
ST'ANDREWS (THE DUKE'S COURSE)

PEBBLE BEACH
MERION GOLF CLUB
HAZELTINE NATIONAL
WENTWORTH

R.A.C. EPSOM ROYAL CINQUE PORTS WINGED FOOT
OAK HILL
CONGRESSIONAL G.C.
DRUIDS GLEN

HANBURY MANOR FRILFORD HEATH

EXPRESS DUAL SYSTEM

FROM ATTERTON & ELLIS

THE SHARPER FUTURE FOR TURF MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT - AND THAT'S A FACT!





BTME 22-24 JANUARY STAND A7



For TURF DRESSINGS **ROOT ZONE MIXES** SCREENED TOP SOILS **BUNKER SANDS HORTICULTURAL** COMPOSTS

> Telford Way, Kettering, **Northants** Tel: 01536 510515

## "Tuff Tie"" **Divot Anchors**

A new concept in Fairway and Tee maintenance promoting a rapid recovery in the re-rooting of replaced divots.

Designed to resist disturbance by birds and Course machinery.

Anchoring substantial divots during the Autumn and Winter dramatically reduces re-seeding in the spring.





## NOW AVAILABLE

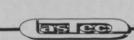
A Locker Room Dispenser which makes anchors available for members to anchor their own

Available from your Distributor in Golf Accessories.

Designed and Manufactured in England by "NewArt"

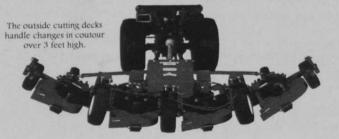
12 Verwood Drive, Cockfosters, Herts. EN4 9TP Tel: 0181-275 0018

AD



## Articulator

INCREDIBLE FOR WHAT THEY DO



Articulators from LasTec offering the highest quality finish cut of any rotary mower at any price

- · Precise length ·
- Better grass distribution •
- · Better wet grass cutting ·
- Better lift Less Compaction And of course, No Scalping

STRONGER • LIGHTER • TOUGHER • BETTER

EVEN BETTER FOR WHAT THEY ARE

## Marlwood Limited

Court Lodge Farm, Forge Lane, East Farleigh Maidstone, Kent, ME15 0HQ, England. Tel: (01622) 728718 • Fax (01622) 728720





## NATURE

## TREE MOVING

Transform your course quickly and economically by transplanting your own large trees. Tree spades of all sizes available.

> For free site visit and advice Contact:

MARTIN BROMAGE PHONE 01452 731199 FAX 01452 731131 WOOD LANE NURSERY, DOWN HATHERLEY, GLOS

AD REF

## SHOW CATALOGUE



Wednesday January 22 9am-5.30pm

Thursday January 23 9am-5.30pm

Friday January 24 9am-1.30pm

Harrogate International Centre Kings Road, Harrogate HG1 5LA



Walk this way...



## FINDING YOUR WAY AROUND



M J Abbott Ltd	В
ADAS	D23
Aitkens Sportsturf	A3
Allen Power Equipment Ltd	A2
Allett Mowers Ltd	C1
Amenity Land Services Ltd	
Amenity Technology	C4
Anchor Industries	
Askham Bryan College	D1
Association of Golf Club Secretaries	D
Atterton & Ellis Ltd	A
Avoncrop Amenity Products	В
Banks/Fenturf Dressing	C18
EP Barrus	
Barenbrug UK Ltd	A24
Better Methods Europe	B34
BIGGA Northern Region	D17
Bioseed/Sustane	D9
Blazon Europe	A34
BLEC Ltd	36

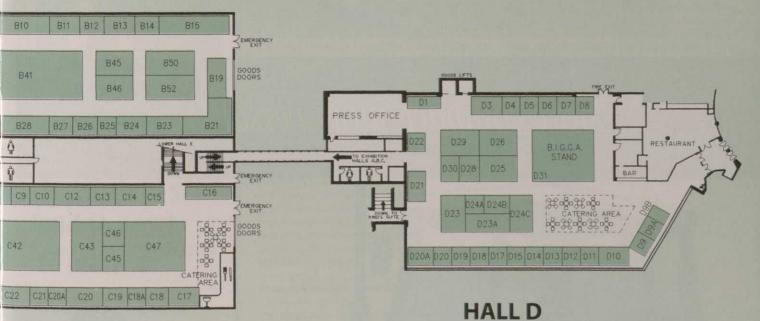
Boughton Loam Ltd - Turf Man	agement Sys
tems	
Boyd Golf Course Accessories	A39
Bourne Amenity	C15
<b>British Association of Golf Course</b>	Constructors.
***************************************	D5
British and International Golf	Greenkeepers
Association	D31
British Overhead Irrigation Ltd	
British Seed Houses Ltd	
British Sugar PLC	
C.M.W Equipment Co	
Cannington College	
Caprari pumps (UK) Ltd	
Charterhouse Turf Machinery Ltd	B50
Cleveland Sitesafe Ltd	B26
Club-Car CarryAll	B45
Cooper Peglar	
County Crops Ltd	
Course Care	

Course Wear	A14
Eagle Promotions Ltd	D30
Elmwood College	D18
English Golf Union	D26
Eric Hunter Grinders Ltd	C29
Etesia S.C.S	B52
European Turfgrass Laboratories Ltd	D6
Fairway Credit	D7
Farm & Garden Machinery Ltd	C22
Farmura Ltd	A19
Feduration of Golf Course Architects	D1
Fenchurch Insurance	D31
Flowtronix PSI Ltd	D24
Force Limagrain Ltd	D29
Garfitts International Ltd	
GCSAA	D4
Gem Professional	B31
Geosynthetic Technolgy Ltd	D9A
Golf Club Management	D8
Golf Course News	D24A

The Grass Roots Trading Co	D24C
J D Greasley Ltd	C20A
Greenkeeping Supply Company	A3
Green-Tech Ltd	B12
Greenkeepers Training Committee	D3
Groundsman Industries Ltd	B21
Hadlow College of Agriculture & Horticu	ulture
	D15
Hardi Ltd	838
Hayters Ltd	
Headland Amenity Products	
Hepworths Minerals & Chemicals Ltd	B19
HLD Limited	B24
Humate International	C27
Huxleys Grass Machinery Ltd	A32
The Hydroscape Group	C26
Industrial Power Units Ltd	
Institute of Groundsmanship	
Inturf Ltd	
Jacobsen E-Z-Go Textron	



# HALL B



# HALL C

J	ohn Deere Ltd	
J	ohnsons Seeds	A20
K	Kawasaki Motors Ltd	C14
	Kings Horticulture Ltd	
	Kubota (UK) Ltd	
	amborghini (UK)	
	evington Horticulture Ltd	
L	indum Seeded Turf	B5
	inks Leisure Ltd	
	loyds & Co Letchworth Ltd	
	ubrication Engineers c/oPetrole	
	ervices	
٨	Major Equipment Ltd	B15
	Marlwood Ltd	
	Martin Brother (UK) Ltd	
	Massey Ferguson	
	Maxicrop International Ltd	
	Miracle Professional Ltd	
	Mommersteeg International	
	Aoore Uni Drill Ltd	

Myerscough College	B6
Nature First Ltd	
New Holland UK Ltd	C47
North Staffs Irrigation	D11
North West Turf	A1
Ocmis Irrigation Ltd	A15
Pan Britannica	
Paragon Environmental Technology	D28
H. Pattisson & Co Ltd	C43
Perryfields Holdings Ltd	
L Philliskirk & Son	
Prime Waterman Ltd	B33
PSD Agronomy Limited	A11
Ransomes	
Rainbird Europe	
Reaseheath College	
Rhône Poulenc Amenity	
Rigby Taylor Ltd	
Risboro Turf	

Ritefeed Ltd	C12
Roffey Brothers	
Rolawn Ltd	A31
Rufford Topdress Supplies Ltd	A25
Saxon Industries	B30
Scotts UK Ltd	A2
Seward Turf Maintenance	
Sharpes International	
Shelton Trenching Systems	
SISIS Equipment (Macclesfield) Ltd	
Sovereign Turf	
Sports Ground Irrigation Co	A8
Sports Turf Research Institute	
Standard Golf (UK) Ltd	
Supaturf Products Ltd	
Swan Plant Services	
Symbio	
& G Turf Irrigation	B40
T.I.L. Irrigation Ltd	
TACIT	

Talbot Farm Landscapes	314
Tarmac Quarry Products (North West) Ltd	.C2
The Golf Sign Company	332
Tildenet Ltd	
Tonick Watering	
D W Tomlin	
Toro Commercial Products/Lely (UK) Ltd I	341
Totrax Ltd	18A
Turf Management	311
TURF-ACTANT Sales	
Turfmech Machinery Ltd	118
Undergear Equipment Ltd	
Vitax Ltd	
Warwickshire College	)14
Watermation Ltd	
Welsh College of HorticultureL	
White Horse Contractors Ltd	.09
Wiedenmann UK Ltd	
York & Martin	

# SERIES 20 FORD TRACTORS



# More compact, more versatile







# So much to see and so much to learn...

On behalf of the British and International Golf Greenkeepers Association it gives me great pleasure to welcome you to the Harrogate International Centre for BTME '97.

As always our aim has been to build on the success of the previous year's show and we feel confident that, whether you are an exhibitor, a greenkeeper, a golf club official or a speaker, your time at BTME '97 will be time well spent.

What pleases us is that news of the success of BTME has reached so far afield that many of our delegates and exhibitors come to Harrogate from outside the United Kingdom.

Our overseas visitors know that when they come to BTME they will enjoy a friendly welcome and learn much to take back home to their own country.

More than ever BTME offers something for everyone.

DEAN CLEAVER

DEAN CLEAVER Chairman of BIGGA

# Another record-breaker and a great week ahead

# HIGHLIGHTS

#### **BIGGA NATIONAL EDUCATION CONFERENCE**

Monday 20 and Tuesday 21 January, The Majestic Hotel. Delegates arrive and register at The Majes tic Hotel between 4.30 and 6.30pm on Sunday 19 January followed by dinner at 7.30 pm (jacket and tie must be worn). The conference is held over the next two days, when 14 speakers from six different countries will present papers on a variety of topics of interest to all greenkeepers.

#### **BIGGA WORKSHOPS**

Monday 20 and Tuesday 21 January, The Majestic Hotel. Delegates arrive and register at The Majes tic between 4.30 and 6.30pm on Sunday 19 January followed by dinner at 7.30pm (jacket and tie must be worn).

Workshop 1 will give delegates experience of designing a golf course complex (sorry, sold out), Workshop 2 will give delegates the skills and knowledge to conduct surveying and levelling procedures, Workshop 3 will cover communication with committees and Workshop 4, a one day workshop, on Tuesday 21 January will cover 'The Magic of Greenkeeping'.

# BTME SEMINAR PROGRAMME

Wednesday 22, Thursday 23 and Friday 24 January, The Kings Suite. Speakers from the USA, Sweden and the UK with subjects from Golf Course Design, Employment Law and the Rules of Golf indicate the range of speakers and subjects at the BTME Seminar Programme, which runs alongside the BIGGA Turf Management Exhibition. The Kings Suite is situated inside the Harrogate International Centre and is approached through Hall D.

# STRI CHAIRMAN OF GREEN/SECRETARIES' COURSE

Tuesday 21 and Wednesday 22 January The Crown Hotel. Delegates arrive and register at The

Crown Hotel between 8.30am and 9.00am on Tuesday 21 January. This course, presented by the Sports Turf Research Institute experts in agronomy, turf grass science, fertilisers and pesticides and a BIGGA Course Manager, introduces chairmen of green and golf club secretaries to the practicalities of golf course construction and management, types of soil, seed, pests, diseases, and pesticide legislation. It also includes a visit to the STRI trial grounds and laboratories and the BTME exhibition.

# FEDERATION OF EUROPEAN GOLF GREENKEEPERS ASSOCIATIONS (FEGGA) ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

Thursday 23, January, The Majestic Hotel, 12 noon The first FEGGA Annual General Meeting will be held during BTME in the Majestic Hotel.

# **BIGGA ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING**

Wednesday 22 January, The Majestic Hotel, 5.45pm The BIGGA Annual General Meeting will be held during BTME. Membership cards must be produced to gain admission.

# **SOCIAL PROGRAMME**

The Exhibition Banquet on Thursday 23 January, at the Majestic Hotel, will be followed by a spectacular cabaret starring Bobby Davro, ably supported by a fabulous female vocalist, Laine Kennedy. The social programme also includes a conference dinner on 20 January with after dinner speaker Professor David Purdie, Dean of the University of Kingston upon Hull and a Karaoki Night on Wednesday 22 January.

# AND TO BOOK...

Any delegate wishing to book hotels, seminar sessions or the banquet should contact Sami Collins, at BIGGA Headquarters Tel: 01347 838581.





# dive dive dive permeate penetrates deeper

turfgrass wetting agent

unique dynamic infiltration technology

permeate penetrates through thatch and water repellent soil layers to infiltrate the root zone optimising water penetration to critical depths.

permeate can be used as a single lasting application for long lasting results or as a managed programme throughout the year.

permeate is fully compatible with Alleviate tenside hydrophobe technology for the treatment of dry patch and water repellent soils.

Developed and manufactured by: Service Chemicals plc,

17 Lanchester Way, Royal Oak Industrial Estate, Daventry, Northants, NN11 5PH.

Tel: 01327 704444; Fax: 01327 871154

email: servchemUK@aol.com

web pages; http://members.gol.com/servchemuk

unsurpassed technology

SERVICE

#### SPEAKER PROFILES



#### **Dr Marty Petrovic**

Dr Petrovic has been Professor of Turfgrass Science at Cornell University since 1979 and his research includes golf turf soil science, the environmental fate of fertilisers and pesticides, irrigation management and the utilisation of organic wastes in turfgrass. He has written more than 200 scientific and popular articles on turfgrass management.

His talks are on "Understanding and Managing Compaction" where he will discuss how traffic on turf dramatically changes the ecosystem. and how to deal with the problem; and "Making the Most out of Irrigation" and how all too often irrigation is done without much consideration to the factors which are important in affecting the amount of irrigation required.

#### Gordon Moir

Born in Fraserburgh, North East of Scotland Gordon began his career at Fraserburgh GC in 1976.

He became Head Greenkeeper at Fraserburgh before moving to St Andrews as Head Greenkeeper of the Eden Course under the guidance of Walter Woods, Links Superintendent. In 1993 Gordon also became responsible for the redesigned and reconstructed Balgove course, a 9 hole Children's/Beginners' course adjacent to the Eden Course.

He is a past North Section Secretary, Scottish Region Chairman and National Board Member.

His talk will be on how his staff landscaped the bankings of a pond from a hard stone face wall to something more environmentally friendly.

# Gordon McKillop

Gordon McKillop is a scientist with the Central Science Laboratory which is the main Ministry of Agriculture Agency involved in research into wildlife management and conservation. He has 20 years experience of conducting research into the rabbit problem, in terms of developing and assessing management techniques and of assessing the costs of rabbit damage. He also runs a training course for greenkeepers, in conjunction with BIGGA and the GTC, on wildlife management.

His talk will review the range of current management techniques available to control rabbits and discuss their cost-effectiveness and humaneness. It will also include a discussion of new techniques which are currently being developed. This will include details of their likely cost-effectiveness and humaneness and of how long it is likely to be before they are available for use.

# Gordon Witteveen and Michael Bavier

Gordon Witteveen is the Superintendent at the 45 hole Toronto Board of Trade course. He has been a Superintendent all his working live since graduating from the University of Guelph and is now into his 25th year at his current position. Gordon helped start the Canadian Golf Superintendents Association, and has served as Secretary and President. He was also on the Board of





Peter Jones





the GCSM in America. Gordon is an avid writer and has published many articles on golf and greenkeeping. He is currently completing a book on greenkeeping which is being co-authored by

Michael Bavier started his greenkeeping career in his native Minnesota. He is graduate from Penn State College and has been Superintendent at the Inverness Golf Club near Chicago for almost 30 years. Besides being very active in his local Mid West Golf Superintendents Association, Michael also served as president of the

Their workshop is on "The Magic of Greenkeeping".

# James Duncan

James Duncan is a practising golf course architect and a keen observer of classic golf course architecture. Educated in Copenhagen, Denmark, he holds a masters degree in civil engineering. Authoring his degree thesis on the subject of low-cost golf course construction, he carried out research for this work at the department for Landscape Architecture at Cornell University in New York, noted for its contributions to golf course architecture and turfgrass science.

During and after his studies James apprenticed in the golf industry first in Scotland, and subsequently in the United States with American golf course architect and golf writer, Tom Doak. While in America James was awarded a postgraduate Donald Ross Society internship.

He returned to Scotland in '96 to establish his own golf course design company, he is currently involved in golf course design projects both in Scotland and further afield.

His talk analyses some of the basic principles of minimalist golf course architecture and demonstrates how they can be put to use. It presents examples of classic golf courses which employ simple means of design to provide exacting and enjoyable golf, and which can be maintained without requiring a second mortgage on the clubhouse.

# Peter Jones

Peter Jones has encompassed a wide spectrum of

experience and hands-on expertise within the golf course industry during the last 23 years.

A background in course construction soon progressed to greenkeeping and course management with a further opportunity to train in America in the late '80s arranged by Jack Nicklaus golf services.

He formed Peter Jones Associates two years ago and is now independently involved with a small number of clubs where he advises on course improvement, management programmes and the training of existing staff.

He will be accompanied during the workshop by Drew Barlow RICS, of DB Surveys, who is experienced in golf course survey works.

#### **Bryan Griffiths**

Bryan Griffiths is a golf architect and founder of Golfconsult International Ltd. He has served over 200 golf developer and investment clients in 44 countries and has designed over 50 courses. A regular speaker at Seminars in Europe and the Pacific Rim he is also on the Law Society's Register of Expert Witnesses in England and Scotland.

He is currently designing golf courses for clients in Scotland, England, France and Malaysia.

He has also pioneered both a well-tested systematic golf venture appraisal system and the application of photogrammetry techniques to golf design and environmental impact.

His talk is about the launch of new golf courses and explains how most major mistakes are made at the outset

# **Terry Buchen**

Terry Buchen is a Master Greenkeeper and currently Director of Agronomy for The Legends Group, based in Williamsburg, Virginia.

He is a contributing editor to Golf Course News writing a column "The Savvy Superintendent" and is an Advisory Board Selection panelist on Golf Digest magazine for all rating contests.

A third generation superintendent he serves on the USGA Green Section Committee and has grown-in 11 courses in the USA.

He is talking twice, on the brief history of the bunker looking at drainage techniques, proper construction and maintenance and on grow-in philosophies when he will explain the fastest and the best way to renovate a green or a tee.

# **David Roy**

David Roy served his apprenticeship at Tay mouth Castle in Perthshire before becoming an assistant at Royal Burgess Golfing Society in

From there he moved to his current club, Linlithgow, halfway between Edinburgh and Glasgow. where he is Course Manager.

His talk centres of how he has introduced conservation and environmental practices at Linlithgow and how he was able to convince the members that it was the correct way for the club to move.

#### Norbert Lischka

Norbert Lischka is the Course Manager at Hamburg Falkenstein GC in Hamburg, Germany, and moved into greenkeeping having worked as a mechanic and farmer. He has worked on three different golf courses in the last seven years.

He will talk on ecological management over the last 10 years on German golf courses.

#### Robert Bardwell

Robert Bardwell, Course Manager, for Euro Golf Green, is English but has worked in Europe since 1989 and for the last five years he has been building golf courses in Germany, Poland and France. He has recently returned to course management as Course Manager of Wiesloch GC, in Baiertal, Germany,

His talk "Is it greener over there?" will encompass the environment, conditions, people, advantages and disadvantages, costs and the differences in day-to-day maintenance.

## **Brin Bendon**

Brin Bendon is a management training consultant and Director of Vector Training, with a background in behavioural sciences. In recent years he has been heavily involved in BIGGA's acclaimed Management and Regional Management training courses.

An enthusiastic walker and climber he has recently returned from a climbing trip to the Himalayas.

He presents a workshop on Effective Communications - Presenting to Committees.

# **Mark Broughton**

Mark Broughton is Course Manager at Morecambe GC and the newest Master Greenkeeper, having qualified in the middle of last year. He has been at Morecambe for nine years having previously been at Filton GC and an assistant at Royal Lytham and St Annes, where during The Open this year he was presented with his Master Greenkeeper blazer.

He talks on "How Green is Greenkeeping" what the future might hold for the game. Areas covered will include habitat provision, machinery, irrigation, organic standards and pesticide

# **Bob Taylor**

Bob Taylor is the STRI's ecologist and is the author of Ecological Management of the Golf Course published last year. He has also been heavily involved in the production of the new ecology video which is launched at BTME.

He will talk on Golf Course Construction and Management: An ecological Perspective.

# Dr Alan Gange

Dr Alan Gange lectures in Environmental Biology at Royal Holloway, University of London and his research interests include the interactions between insects and fungi, mediated through changes in host plant physiology.

In conjunction with the Ministry of Agriculture



he has recently conducted a pesticide usage survey of golf courses which has highlighted the pest and disease problems faced by greenkeepers in the production of high quality turf.

He spoke at last year's Education Conference and he returns this year to talk on "Biological Methods for Pest and Disease Control in Golf

The talk will address some of the biological methods which may be employed to enhance the health of grass in golf greens.

#### **Gerry Southgate**

Gerry Southgate is Service Manager for Ransomes Sims and Jefferies and is responsible for the technical support of the Ransomes/Cushman/Ryan products world-wide outside of the Americas and Canada

In the course of his work he has visited golf courses and talked with superintendents, greenkeeping staff and mechanics in the USA, Canada, Australia, Singapore, Indonesia, Korea, Japan, South America and much of Europe.

His talk "Full Time Golf Course Mechanic -Where's the Justification?" will include an outline of some of the differing maintenance requirements for the increasingly sophisticated machinery in use at the average golf course and look at the way this is normally achieved and the involvement and relationship between the greenkeeping staff, machinery dealer and manufacturer.

# **Dr Paul Miller**

Paul Miller is a lecturer in greenkeeping at Elmwood College in Scotland and designed the rootzone for the 'new 18 hole' course at the college. He has worked as a technical representative for British Seed Houses and as a technical advisor for Grass Technology International Ltd involved in soil testing and agronomy.

His talk on "Rootzone testing: Theory and Practice" will explain some of the theory of particle size distribution in rootzones, how they can be achieved in practice and how it was achieved during the construction of Elmwood College's newly constructed course.

# **Grant Moir**

Grant Moir is the Assistant Secretary (Rules) of the R&A having been a member of the R&A staff since '94. He was promoted to his present position in January '96.

His talk will outline the role of the R&A in terms of the Rules of Golf and using a video he will discuss incidents involving well known professional golfers.

# **Ken Siems**

Ken Siems is Course Manager at the acclaimed Loch Lomond course, in the west of Scotland, which hosted the Loch Lomond World Invitational on the European Tour last year.

Based on his work at the course he will talk on "Drainage: Unplayable to Playable".







## **Patrick Goldsworthy**

Patrick Goldsworthy is Market Resources Manager for the British Agrochemicals Association. Among his work experience he has managed the family firm in Devon and worked for ICI Fertilisers. Within ICI he became Technical Services Manager before moving to the BAA in '91.

His talk, on Pesticides on the Golf Course -Labelling and Stewardship, will discuss how the sale and continued use of pesticides, which used on golf courses account for about 1% of UK pesticide sales, depends on the user and their stewardship of the product.

# **Howard Swan and Simon Gidman**

Howard Swan is a golf course architect and member of the British Institute of Golf Course Architects. He has worked in the field for almost 25 years, having followed his father into the business, and has worked on nearly 300

Simon Gidman is also a member of BIGCA, and his interest in golf course architecture developed during his time as golf professional at Gerrards Cross GC, Sandy Lodge GC, Crowborough Beacon GC and Sonning GC. He has worked on projects in Ireland, Portugal, France, Belgium, Cyrus, Bali and Turkey

Howard and Simon return for a second year to run their popular workshop on Golf Course Design and Construction.

# **Susanne Lindstrom**

Susanne Lindstrom is Course Manager at Partille GC, just outside Gothenburg, in Sweden. She is a Board member of of the Swedish Greenkeepers Association and her greenkeeping career has moved on far better than her playing of the game. She gave up, sold her golf clubs and told her club that she no longer wished to be a member the day after her first round! "I thought golf was the most ridiculous game ever."

She will talk on "Lady in a Man's World" and how there are differences in being a woman but that the differences are positive.

# **Helen Lindelof**

Helen Lindelof is the Course Manager at Ingaro

GC, near Stockholm, in Sweden which has two 18 hole courses, one 35 years old and the other five years old. Helen, who has 12 years in greenkeeping under her belt, is the wife of Tommy Lindelof the Executive Director of the Swedish Greenkeepers Association.

Her talk, "Education Makes the Head Greenkeeper", will discuss how the well being of the modern golf club depends on the club realising that education is a wise investment and not an unnecessary cost they can avoid.

#### **Bruce Williams**

Bruce Williams is the current President of the GCSAA - and Captain of the winning Americas Hayter International Cup team.

He has been Superintendent at Bob O'Link GC. Illinois, since 1979. He has been a member of the GCSAA for 19 years and has been on the Board since 1991. He holds a bachelor's degree in English and is also a graduate of Michigan State University's turfgrass management programme.

His talk is on Global Links; Associations sharing information for better greenkeeping worldwide.

# **Larry Gilhuly**

Larry Gilhuly is Western Director, Greens Section with the USGA. He became Seattle GC's fourth superintendent in its 75 year history having been assistant superintendent for eight years, and six weeks later was chosen for his current position. He currently visits courses in Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho, Oregon, Washington, British Columbia and Wyoming and he is responsible for turf visits to Arizona, California, Colorado, Nevada and

He will talk on Annual Blue Grass from the view of pest or friend and look at new poa annua varieties. He will also talk on Great Expectations outlining the top ten responses to a golfer survey conducted in Washington.

## David Ansell

David Ansell is Course Manager at The Dyke GC, near Brighton and he will talk on Looking Beyond the Trees on the subject of downland conservation.

# **Institute of Agriculture Engineers**

The IAE will talk on Maximising Cost-Effectiveness of Machinery. Choosing the correct tyres for the job, new developments in machine and implement control and machinery purchase and maintenance decisions.

## David Burton

David Burton is a partner with solicitor's Kirby's the firm which administers BIGGA's Legal Help Line. His speciality is employment law and he has already been involved in helping several greenkeepers win unfair dismissal tribunals.

His talk will be on the Legal Helpline and legal representation.



# **Guess** who in BIGGA staff quiz!

Can you work out who each member of staff is from these cryptic clues

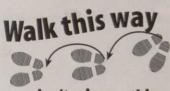
- 1. But for the addition of a son would have joined a famous family.
- 2. Shares a name, but not the talent, of a famous English amateur golfer.
- 3. Her name is in a great many diaries.
- 4. She should, by rights, have a parrot.
- 5. Could have had an alternative career appearing in children's locomotive books.
- 6. John McCarthy felt like this person when he was finally released from captivity.
- 7. Let your fingers do the walking on the alternative directory which shares this person's name.
- 8. The informal and phonetic version of this person's surname could have seen him appearing in Dock Green.
- 9. Shares a name with a Leeds United footballer.
- 10. It wouldn't be hard to guess which country this person comes from.

# **Choose From:**

Neil Thomas, Sami Collins, John Pemberton, Amanda Freeman, Louise Lunn, Pauline Thomson, Janet Adamson, Scott MacCallum, James McEvoy and Ken Richardson.

Answers on page 65.

# GUIDE TO EXHIBITORS



# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

# M J ABBOTT LTD Stand No. B3 Bratch Lane, Dinton, Salisbury, Wiltshire, SP3 5EB Tel: 01722 716361, Fax: 01722 716828 Contact: Nigel Wyatt

M.J. Abbott Ltd offer a range of specialist services to the golf and leisure industry. State of the art techniques together with fine workmanship ensure quality and efficiency throughout the company. M.J. Abbott Ltd concentrate their activities in the field of land drainage and irrigation. Recognised as one of the top companies in the UK offering Rain Bird Irrigation Systems, water sourcing, distribution, construction, maintenance and landscaping complete the range of services provided. Illustrated examples of the types of projects undertaken will be on display with technical staff on hand to answer questions and advise as required.

# ADAS

Stand No. D23A Sunny Bank, Yarpole, Leominster, Herefordshire, HR6 0BA Tel: 01568 780427, Fax: 01568 780519 Contact: Stewart Finney

Visitors to the ADAS stand will be able to sample "The Whole in One" experience. This comprehensive service draws on the full range of the Agencies unique expertise for golf course development and management throughout the UK. Examples of recent projects will be on show including new courses, extensions, remodelling and clubhouse construction. Details of the practical and customer friendly ADAS Golf Course Management Scheme now in it fourth year will be available together with particulars on our sports turf research facilities, aerial photography unit and laboratory services.

# AITKENS SPORTSTURF

Stand No. A35 Unit 18, Moor Lane Trading Estate, Sherburn-in-Elmet, North Yorkshire, LS25 6DX Tel: 01977 681155, Fax: 01977 684636 Contact: Peter Fell

Richard Aitken and his staff will be pleased to welcome customers old and new to their stand at BTME '97 Harrogate. On display are a number of new and interesting products, furthering the choice Aitkens can offer to greenkeepers, groundsmen and turf managers. The most

comprehensive choice available.

# ALLEN POWER EQUIPMENT LTD Stand No. A26

The Broadway, Didcot, Oxon
Tel: 01235 813936, Fax: 01235 811491
Contact: Lance Bassett

Allen Power Equipment will be exhibiting their full range of power equipment suitable for use by golf clubs. This includes the new National 70" hydrostatic triple mower C/W collection boxes. Allen petrol hover mowers and brush cutters plus walkover sprayers. Also shown will be the new ascender barrow which not only transports loads but lifts them as well. The full range of Echo power equipment will also be shown including brush cutters, blowers, chainsaws and hedge cutters. The popular long handled hedge cutter model HCA 2400 will also be on the stand.

#### **ALLETT MOWERS LTD**

Trevithick Road, Corby NN17 5XY
Tel: 01536 268950, Fax: 01536 201856
Contact: David Allett

Allett Mowers will be displaying the Shaver and Tournament fine cut mowers for golf and bowls greens and cricket wickets. The Tournament features a power driven brush for the ultimate finish. The Gazelle and the award winning Buffalo complete the range of pedestrian equipment. Tractor drawn equipment will include the Ranger ground driven gang mowers.

# **AMENITY LAND SERVICES**

Stand No. A10

Long Lane, Wellington, Telford TF6 6HA Tel: 01952 641949, Fax: 01952 247369 Contact: Ivan Toon

ALS supply and advise on the use of a wide range of turf related products and services, i.e. pesticides, fertilisers, seed and top dressing. All our staff are highly qualified and are always at your service. ALS "contract Services" apply herbicides and other pesticides in accordance with the standards laid down by the NAAC and Monsanto's quality circle. We are widely accepted as being the best in the business and in addition to all this we carry out a full free agronomy service. Our ultimate aim is to breathe fresh life back into golf courses, with ALS organic systems.

# AMENITY TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS LTD

Stand No. C40 The Clock House, 286 Kings Road, Reading, Berkshire, RG1 4HP Tel: 0118 9510033, Fax: 0118 9510044 Contact: Stephen Wells

These days obtaining the perfect playing environment is a never ending job. With products becoming more and more technically based the market has become a minefield of jargon. Let Amenity Technology help to cut through the confusion, by supporting our product with technical information rather than blinding you with science. Our products are tried and tested throughout the world where they have been proven in a variety of climatic conditions. Once you have perfected your turf why not compliment it with some of the best golf course equipment from Canada and Sweden.

## ANCHOR INDUSTRIES EUROPE Stand No. D98

Unit 1, Airport Executive Park, Luton LU2
9NY Tel: 01582 400630, Fax: 01582 401939
Aqua-Vive: Biological Water Clarifier "Are your water hazards really hazardous?" Prevent algae

water hazards really hazardous?" Prevent algae bloom: remove surface scum: get rid of suspended solids and bottom sludge. Eliminate odours. All these by applying only one product:-Aqua-Vive. A natural biological process for converting organic wastes into water and harmless, odourless gases. Completely safe for humans, animals, birds, fish, aquatic life, plants, and the environment. Takes minutes to apply using water soluble sachets directly into the body of water.

# **ASKHAM BRYAN COLLEGE**

Stand No. D12 York Y02 3PR

Tel: 01904 772277, Fax: 01904 772288

Contact: Nick Bisset/Steve Prinn

Askham Bryan College is the BIGGA recognised regional centre for greenkeeper training. In addition to our established NVQ Level II and III programmes, run on block release, we offer turf options on the National Diploma in Horticulture and Golf Management options at Higher National Diploma level. Successful completion of the HND can lead to our one year BSC Honours degree in Land Management and Technology.

# ASSOCIATION OF GOLF CLUB SECRETARIES

Stand No. D8
7a Beaconsfield Road,
Weston-super-Mare B23 1YE
Tel: 01934 641166, Fax: 01934 644254

Contact: Ray Burniston

The Association has over 2,000 members most of them resident in the UK. Through its head office it provides support to its members by means of: information library, monthly journal, training course and seminars, regular business meetings at region level, (there are now 18 regions within the UK), liaison with other golfing and non golfing bodies. It has recently formed 'The Institute of Golf Club Management' which will be the vehicle used to provide qualifications and training.

# ATTERTON & ELLIS LTD

Stand No. A7 Iron Works, Hamlet Road, Haverhill, Suffolk, CB9 8QH Tel: 01440 702312, Fax: 01440 7121138 Contact: Rod Mayes



Moulded out of intractable London clay, Muswell Hill GC currently suffers from tees that are far too small to cope. "After rain, they become very greasy," explains head greenkeeper, Mick Sherris. "Any re-seed doesn't stand a chance, and can be lost if we cut too early."

Last spring though, Mick was persuaded to try some Fortiva treated seed by Kings Horticulture. He found it gave him the time needed to keep tees in good shape and playable.

"It is very fast to germinate, establishes within 10 days and quickly knits-in. We find we can cut it three times a week without the fear of mowing out.

"Fortiva also allows us to bring into play areas on some tees that have not been used for years knowing they will recover quickly once re-seeded."

The golfers also play their part and are becoming used to using divot boxes. Regulars notice the speed with which the Fortiva seed works. "I have even had members asking where they can get hold of 'that green seed' for their own lawns," says Mick.

for further information and details of your nearest distributor, contact





The Hayter FM514 is a purpose-built 5-gang mower that's equal to the challenge of any course. Since no two golf courses are the same, the FM is designed to adapt. Unique 26" floating heads follow the ground contours closely for a superb finish.

Ground holding is gentle but firm. Wide front axle, broad tyres and variable weight transfer system give traction with minimum turf or soil damage.

And behind it all is the sheer power of a Kubota 35hp engine. With 'on-demand' 4-wheel drive transmission and differential locking you have total mastery.



Call now to arrange a demonstration



Hayter Limited Spellbrook Bishop's Stortford Herts CM23 4BU England Tel: 01279 723444 Fax: 01279 600338

# GUIDE



The Express Dual & Anglemaster 2000 Mower Sharpening System will be demonstrated during the Show. See the most widely used and versatile mower maintenance machines and find out why Atterton & Ellis are the largest UK supplier of sharpening machines to golf clubs, local authorities and commercial dealers worldwide. New For BTME '97 will be upgraded versions of both ED2000DX and AM2000DX models, each having improved CR guarding and storage features making these the most user friendly machines available. Built-in dust extraction for the Express Dual is another new feature to be exhibited at Harrogate.

**AVONCROP AMENITY PRODUCTS** 

Stand No. B7

Northfield, Station Road, Sandford, Nr Bristol

Tel: 01934 820868, Fax: 01934 820546 Contact: David Padfield

Avoncrop Amenity Products based near Bristol continue their commitment to the Amenity market with the opening of their new depot at Bracknell, Berkshire. Strategically placed to serve greenkeepers and groundspersons in the London and Home Counties with a quality range of chemicals, fertilisers, grass seed mixtures, top dressings and golf course sundries readily available for delivery or collection. The company motto "Where service counts" forms the basis of its success to date with a highly qualified technical sales staff. A wide range of products from the industry's leading manufacturers to choose from, a first class delivery service and a pleasant company to deal with. Please visit our stand where our hospitality and technical expertise will be at your disposal.

# BANKS/FENTURF DRESSINGS

Stand No. C18

Angel Court, Dairy Yard, High Street, Market Harborough, Leics, LE16 7NL Tel: 01858 464346, Fax: 01858 434734 Contact: Tim Banks

Banks Horticulture products and Fen Turf Dressings Ltd manufacturers and suppliers of materials for golf course construction and maintenance will be showing their wide range of topdressings, rootzones, divot mixes and bunker sands. Of special interest this year will be two new products, the new soil-less topdressing Fendress Greentop and turf humus for fairway and sportsfield dressings. Our products are available from depots in the Midlands, East Anglia and our latest, being on the Hants/Sussex border to serve London and the southern counties.

# **BARENBRUG UK LTD**

Stand No. A24

33 Perkins Road, Rougham Industrial Estate, Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk, IP30 9NW Tel: 01359 270766, Fax: 01359 271021 Contact: Michel Mulder

At BTME 1997, Barenbrug will be proudly displaying several of their high scoring varieties on the STRI\* Seed List for 1997 as well as introducing some new varieties and mixtures. Barcrown, the superior slender creeping red fescue will be sporting its new record breaking score of 9 in the shoot density category. Barcrown has proved second to none for close-mown and low-maintenance use, such as lawns, golf fairways and landscaping. Making its debut at the show will be Baroxi, a new chewings fescue, suitable for fairwys. All these cultivars are exclusively available in the BAR range of amenity grass seed

\* The Sports Turf Research Institute at Bingley, Yorkshire.

# E P BARRUS LTD

Stand No. C8

Lawnton Road, Bicester, Oxon OX6 OUR Tel: 01869 363615, Fax: 01869 363600 Contact: Annette Gann

Barrus will be exhibiting the new VICTA two in one 160cc 2 stroke Mulch or Catch. With its unique four winged blade, it directs cut grass into the centre of the mulching charger. Also on display will be the new Bluebird Turf Cutter with unique 4 wheel drive allowing excellent manoeuvrability. Easily operable, with two cutting speeds, and a low centre of gravity for greater stability. Barrus will show the new Bluebird Lawn Seeder with its amazing 'slice and insert' technology for seeding and the mighty 3 cylinder Yanmar LD18 Grass Tractor, with 48" cutter deck and optional clam or three bag grass

# **BETTER METHODS - EUROPE**

Stand No. B34

Brantwood House, Kimbealby Road, Parkstone, Poole, Dorset, BH14 8SQ Tel: 01202 740142, Fax: 01202 722300

Better Methods are showing their range of popular turf care hand tools and equipment for the maintenance of fine turf. Special tools for golf courses include the famous Turfmaster Golf Hole Cutter, the official USGA Stimp Meter for measuring and regulating green speeds plus levelawns, turf repair tools, samplers, the Bray Seed Slotter, dew switches etc. Accessories include tee markers, bunker rakes, signs, golf ball washers, barrier chains and posts, white lining strip etc.. The innovative FMW weather suit with its special and unique features allowing greenkeepers to keep dry and work in comfort in all weathers is also on display on Stand B34. Call and collect a catalogue.

# **BIGGA NORTHERN REGION**

Stand No. D17

5 Lynam Way, Madeley, Crewe, Cheshire Tel: 01782 750539

Contact: Bob Lupton

Meeting point for Northern Region members. Details of region/section events will be available as will details of regional seminars in February. Our regional patrons will also be available to answer any queries.





Not content
with providing top products
for the sports,
amenity and
landscape industry

# we venture a little further



# FREE SOIL ANALYSIS SERVICE

The essential starting point of any fertilizer programme should be the assessment of a soil's nutrient status, before any feeding begins. The free 'Longlife' Soil Analysis Service is carried out by independent laboratories of international standing. Up to six samples can be measured for pH, phosphorus, potassium and magnesium levels. A detailed report of all results is produced along with a recommended yearly fertilizer programme.



# FREE CONTAINER DISPOSAL SERVICE

The disposal of empty pesticide containers puts a major responsibility on the user, both environmentally and financially. Miracle Professional offer the only real option for the 90s. On their behalf Envirogreen Limited, a Professional Registered Waste Disposal Contractor, will collect and dispose of all Miracle Professional (Zeneca Professional Products) labelled empties on the U.K. mainland, in full compliance with legal requirements.

MIRACLE PROFESSIONAL

Helping customers to help themselves



To: From: Date: Subject:

# Memo

The Head Greenkeeper The Greens Committee Chairman Friday Primer 604

Rolling Meadows Golf Club

Head GreenKegge

Have you seen this new brochure from Supaturf?

This Primer 604 sounds incredible – just look at the endorsements from the best greenkeeping professionals in the business. Now they have extended the range and there is a new technology product for each situation where you need to use a wetter. I know that I haven't been fully on your side about these sorts of products, particularly in light of the comments made by the consultant we called in a couple of years ago, but all of these senior professionals can't be wrong.

With money so tight these days, I think that we have got to get the best from every maintenance product we use and I am convinced that you can't get better than Primer 604 and the new products that Supaturf have added - they really have this area fully covered.

It seems that we need to use these products as part of a planned maintenance programme to get the best year round playing conditions on the course. I know that the course has played wonderfully over the last couple of years, but I would like you to look into these new products as a matter of urgency.

Green, Chai

**Matrix Flow Soil Surfactant** 



Memo From:

The Greens Committee Chairman The Head Greenkeeper Saturday Primer 604

Rolling Meadows Golf Club

Mr. Chairman

To:

Date: Subject:

Thanks for the note on Primer 604.

I am on to this already, don't worry!

We have used Primer 604 for the last 2 years, that's why the course is looking and playing at it's best.

This year I am moving on to an all year round programme and, when I am at the BMTE exhibition in January, I will find out more about the new product, Aqua-Doc. It looks to be just what we need to cover all situations. Supaturf are really impressive. They have so much trials data from all around the world and golf courses have been using Primer 604 for a couple of years now, with staggering results. I am confident that their products do what they say they do – believe me a rare thing with wetters. People claim all sorts these days but we need proven performance - there is too much at stake.

I do need to see you soon to revise our maintenance budget for next season, because as the course is in such good condition we are finding that we need to use less chemicals and fertilisers to keep things at their peak. I am confident that every penny we spend on water management saves us more in other areas. I want to put more money aside to improve our machinery and I am sure that now, thanks to Primer 604, we can do it without increasing the budget.

For your interest, I have sent you the Supaturf video about water management products. It explains everything you need to know. All my staff have seen it and we have used it during our weekly training meetings.

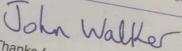
Head Greenkeeper

Introducing for 1997...

To: From: Date: Subject:

Memo John Walker Henry Creighton-Lewis Monday Primer 604





Thanks for the video; what a fascinating subject and how clearly the video explains the technicalities. I almost feel knowledgeable now.

I am delighted that you already use Primer 604 and that you will be attending BTME in January. I am sorry if I suggested that you may not be up to speed on this amazing range of products and important new technology.

I was a little concerned that we might make the same mistakes as they have done down the road at Lush Meadows Golf Club. Did you know that there was no grass on their fairways last year and their greens were covered in that patchy problem. Now they are having to carry round a patch of artificial turf to play off on the fairways – outrageous! Members are up in arms and all hell has broken loose. Just think only a few short years ago they were the best course in the county.

I hear that they don't use wetting agents and think that they are a waste of money. Also, their assistant green keeper has had enough. He is a good man; we might be able to use him now that our membership is increasing

Once again, sorry for doubting you, old boy. I look forward to our budget meeting next week.

Henry Creighton-Lewis

THE NEW GENERATION

RAPID RECOVERY

LOCAL TREATMENT

TURF SURFACTANT



From the makers of Primer 604

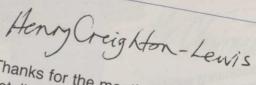
To: From: Date: Subject:

# Memo

The Greens Committee Chairman The Head Greenkeeper Saturday Primer 604

Rolling Meadows Golf Club





Thanks for the meeting yesterday. It was great to talk in such detail about our needs.

I have arranged the additional training sessions with the extra budget you approved and the lads are looking forward to it. You don't know just how much this has boosted their confidence.

I had a visitor yesterday from a magazine who want to feature our course. Apparently, they played here towards the end of last season, and they rated it the best in the county and possibly in the whole region.

This is great news as it will increase our profile all the more and give a real boost for the lads and, of course, our members.

Thanks for all your support.











To:
From:
Date:
The Gr
The He

Subject:

The Greens Committee Chairman
The Head Greenkeeper
Saturday
Primer 604

Rolling Meadows
Golf Chib

My dear John

I can't tell you dear boy, just how pleased I and my committee are for your team and our wonderful golf course.

Come round to the Manor House for drinks tommorrow I have been thinking about the future and I have lots to talk about with you.

There's no time to waste now.

Onwards and upwards.

Yours as ever

Henry

# thing happens... tive management



# Proven Performance – Tried and Tested - Highly Rated – Simply the Best! Look at what your fellow professionals say about it ...

Ken Barber (Course Manager) - East Sussex

**National Golf Club** 

1st Year

"Primer 604 has greatly reduced labour costs due to less hand watering and has reduced the dry patch on the greens."

#### 2nd Year

"I have used Primer 604 liquid and spreadable for a second year. It has enabled me again to keep labour cost, hand watering and dry

patch to a minimum. As a user and within my consultancy role I would not hesitate to recommend Primer 604." John Philp (Course Manager) - Carnoustie Golf Club 1st Year

"We have had excellent results from Primer 604 during our summer spraying programme on both the Championship and Burnside courses. It out performs all previously used products."

#### 2nd Year

"The continued use of Primer 604 for a second year has enhanced our belief with its performance on our greens. The results we get are excellent. We used it in the build up to the Scottish Open in 1995 and will definitely be using it between now and the Open Championship in 1999 and beyond that. Primer 604 has become an automatic choice for me. Excellent results out performs all of the products. Primer 604 is on a different level than all other wetters they do not seem as safe to use compared to Primer 604."

George Brown (Golf Course & Estates Manager) - Turnberry Hotel Golf Club

#### 1st Year

"I do not normally get excited about new products but I must admit that the results we have had from Primer 604 have been outstanding in this difficult year. Having done trials on our championship course, we had fantastic results and I will be using it on all other areas of the course in the future."

# 2nd Year

"Two years ago we used Primer 604 as a trial with a new product the results were so good it has now become part of our normal maintenance programme, it is now automatic practise to use Primer 604."

Mr Paul Crouch (Head Greenkeeper)

- Puttenham Golf Club

#### 1st Year

"In only half a season's usage, I have noticed marked reductions in my dry patch. I would highly recommend Primer 604."

## 2nd Year

"After using Primer 604 for a second year I am more that pleased with the reduction of dry patch on my greens, it will certainly play a major part in my 1997 programme."

Kim Kirkham

(Head Greenkeeper) - Sherwood Forest Golf Club 1st Year

"Using on a monthly programme we were delighted with the results. We will use Primer 604 again next year." 2nd Year

"I am so impressed with the results of Primer 604 on my greens, I am seriously considering using it on my fairways. It has become part of our maintenance programme for the future." Mr Adrian Porter (Head Greenkeeper)

- Greetham Valley Golf Club

## 1st Year

"Very easy to apply - the best wetting agent used on sand based greens."

## 2nd Year

"In our second year of using Primer 604 we now have greens that are free of dry patch. Buying the 210 Litre container we get great value for money as well."

Lee Shaw (Course Manager)

- Ansty Golf Club

## 1st Year

"After applying Primer 604 there was a remarkable improvement in the greens."

# 2nd Year

"Our greens have continued to be free of dry patch. I am still very pleased with the results of Primer 604."

Graham Arnold (Head Greenkeeper)

- Erewash Valley Golf Club

## 1st Year

"The best wetting agent on the market - I found it does what it promises."

## 2nd Year

"In the first year of using Primer 604 I said it was the best wetting agent on the market. I found it does what it promises. In the second year nothing has changed my opinion about Primer 604."

# Frank Kempster (Course Superintendent)

- Glen Gorse Golf Club

## 1st Year

"My greens this year are much better after using Primer 604. The dry patch has been reduced by 75%."

# 2nd Year

"Using Primer 604 in our regular maintenance programme, we get great results. This is our second year now and we are very pleased with our greens." John Wells (Course Manager) Brocket Hall Golf Club

# 1st Year

"It is the best wetting agent I have ever used."

# 2nd Year

"Primer 604 is still producing excellent results. There has been no dry patch for the second year of it's use on these modern sand based on greens and it will be part of my management programme for 1997."

# Fred Cappels (Head Greenkeeper) - The Hertfordshire Golf Club

"Using Primer 604 on my greens has given me total control of dry patch. With good overall results, and the ease of application, I will certainly use it in my 1997 programme."

Chris Pearson (Head Greenkeeper)

- Murcar Golf Club

1st Year

"Drought conditions are a thing of the past and dry patch problems are no more - thanks to Primer 604."

# 2nd Year

"By using Primer 604 now for the second year I feel the whole course has benefitted from it. We have not had any dry patch problems here since we started on our Primer 604 Programme."

Richard Watthew (Head Greenkeeper) -Lyneham Golf Club

"I have used Primer 604 for two seasons with very good results. I will certainly incorporate it in my 1997 programme."

# Mick Woods (Head Greenkeeper)

- Hadden Hill Golf Club

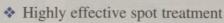
"I have only applied Primer 604 on a couple of occasions in 1996. Even from this, I have seen the results on my greens, and will certainly use Primer 604 within a monthly programme for 1997."

# Now the world's best range of soil surfactants has grown – it's got everything covered

# **TOTAL WATER MANAGEMENT**



- Matrix Flow
   effect builds application on application
- \* Best results when used as a year round programme
- Premium unrivalled performance
- Does not burn
- No watering in

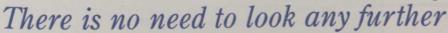


- \* Rapid action for problem areas
- Fast localised recovery
- \* Effective movement of standing water
- Premium performance
- Use in conjunction with a Primer 604 programme as required
- Does not burn
- No watering in



- Fast Soil Penetrant
- Use with irrigation systems
- \* Effective for wide area applications
- Use in conjunction with a Primer 604 programme as required
- Budget effective performance
- Does not burn
- No watering in





# WATER MANAGEMENT forum

Announcing the arrival of The Water

Management Forum, a newsletter that is
dedicated to discussing the real issues about the
increasingly important subject of
managing that most important of
raw materials - water.

This service is Free to all golf clubs

# The WATER MANAGEMENT Products Programme and Video

We will ask for some simple

details of your course and will produce for you your own Water Management Products
Programme, outlining suggested application methods, rates and costs etc. Another free, no-obligation service from Supaturf. Ask for an application form using the coupon below or phone us direct on 0800 435291 - 24 hours a day - 7 days a week.

# SUPATURE INFORMATION SERVICE

ICE Ref C

Clip this coupon and return to Supaturf, postage free, for more information on the range of Water Management Products. Each request will be despatched with a replacement brochure.

Each request will be despatched with a replacement brochure.
Name
Club
Sport
Position
Address
Phone
Fax
Please include me in your Water Management Forum
Please supply an application form for a free personalised Water
Management Products Programme(or phone us if
preferred)
Please send me the Supaturf video.
Please send more copies of your brochure
Please arrange for a representative to contact me to discuss
Please supply

My order reference number is ..

Please phone: 01455 234677 or fax to: 01455 234714 or

For international enquiries please phone, fax or post to

return this coupon in an envelope addressed to

Supaturf Products Ltd at the address opposite.

Hinckley, LEICESTERSHIRE LE10 0BR

Supaturf Products Ltd, FREEPOST (LE 5675)

# UNITED KINGDOM DISTRIBUTORS

R AITKEN (SEEDSMEN) LTD TEL: 0141 440 0033 FAX: 0141 440 2744 123 Harmony Row, Govan, Glasgow GS1 3NR Scotland

AITKEN SPORTSTURF LTD
TEL: 01977 681155
FAX: 01977 684636
Unit 18, Moorlane Trading Estate,
Moor Lane, Sherburn in Elmet,
N Yorkshire LS25 6DX

AYONCROP AMENITY PRODUCTS
TEL: 01344 426600
FAX: 01344 428628
Eastern Road, Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 2UP

AVONCROP AMENITY PRODUCTS
TEL: 01934 820868
FAX: 01934 820546
Northfield, Station Road, Sandford, Bristol 8519 5NX

ET BREAKWELL LTD
TEL: 0121 733 3344
FAX: 0121 733 1631
814 Stratford Road, Shirley, Solihull
W Midlands B90 4B1

COLLIER TURF CARE DISTRIBUTORS LTD TEL: 01328 700600 FAX: 01328 700605 Drury Square, Beeston, Kings Lynn, Norlolk, PE32 2NA

DRIVING FORCE LEISURE
TEL: 01508 528828
FAX: 01508 520909
Badcock House, Loddon Industrial Estate
Loddon, Norwich NR14 6]]

GEM PROFESSIONAL TEL: 01254 393321 FAX: 01254 236775 Brookside Lane, Oswaldtwistle, Accrington BBS 3NY

GEM PROFESSIONAL
TEL: 0990 133800
FAX: 01256 811078
Unit 7, Bessemer Park, Bessemer Road, Basingstoke, Hampshire, RG21 3NB

JOHN LINDSAY PROFESSIONAL SPORTSTURF TEL: 01762 339229 FAX: 01762 339229 40b Charlestown Road, Portadown, Co Armagh, BT63 5PW, N Ireland

STEWART & CO SEEDSMEN LTD
TEL: 0131 663 6617/8/9
FAX: 0131 663 0651
Stronghold Works, Mayfield Industrial Estate, Dalkeith,
EH22 4BZ, Scotland

# EUROPEAN DISTRIBUTORS

CROPCARE
TEL: 00 353 | 287 4485
FAX: 00 353 | 287 1249
Knockrobin, Willowgrove, Delgany,
Co Wicklow, REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

DCM BELGIUM
TEL: 00 32 15 31 22 57
FAX: 00 32 15 31 36 26
Fortsesteenweg 30, B-2860,
Sint-Katelijne-Waver, BELGIUM

ECOGOLFE LDA
TEL: 00 351 89 39 44 45
FAX: 00 351 89 39 68 31
Arelas, 8135 Almancil, PORTUGAL

NICKY ENNIS SUPATURF
TEL: 00 353 | 841 3281
FAX: 00 353 | 841 3140
Naul, Co Dublin, REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

FERTIL
TEL: 00 33 | 46 044124
FAX: 00 33 | 47 120818
4 Rue de la Pyramide
92100 Boulogne-Billancourt, FRANCE

KIKUYU TEL: 00 34 77 523 594 FAX: 00 34 77 523 594 PO Box No. 40 43130 Urb. San Salvador, Tarragona, SPAIN

P. MAVROGEORGES & CO. E.E. TEL: 00 30 1 52 43 233/52 26 527 FAX: 00 30 1 52 48 283 13, Liosion str., 10438 Athens, GREECE

OPTIMAX SAATENVERTRIEBS-GmbH TEL: 00 49 7072 6250 FAX: 00 49 7072 4883 Schillerstrasse 11, D-72144 Dusslingen, GERMANY

PLANTCO FRANCE
TEL: 00 33 5 49 84 58 30
FAX: 00 33 5 49 84 58 31
Z.I des Piniers, BP 32
86320 Lussac Les Chateaux, FRANCE

PROGRASS BV TEL: 00 31 3415 60790 FAX: 00 31 3415 53151 Postbus 419, NL-3850 AK, Ermelo, NETHERLANDS

RADVERK EHF
TEL: 00 354 588 0665
FAX: 00 354 588 7785
Markarflot 39, 210 Gardabaer, ICELAND

SPORT TURF MANAGEMENT
TEL: 01243 552273
FAX: 01243 555413
99 Barnham Road, Barnham, West Sussex PO22 0EQ

SUPATURF SPORTS
TEL: 00 32 24 11 47 90
FAX: 00 32 24 11 48 783
Rue de Manchester - Manchesterstraat 3
1070 Bruxelles - Brussel, BELGIUM

SVENSK JORDELIT ab TEL: 00 46 31 87 70 70 FAX: 00 46 31 87 87 98 Box 230, 431 23 Mölndal, SWEDEN

TEMPOVERDE Sr!
TEL: 00 39 11 971 11 23
FAX: 00 39 11 972 34 20
Via Gregoria No3, 10022 Carmagnola, (TO), ITALY

All Supaturf Water Management Products are manufactured by the Aquatrols Corporation of America and are imported into the European Community by Supaturf Products Ltd, England



Supaturf Products Ltd
Amenity House, 2 Maizefield, Hinckley Fields Industrial Estate,
Hinckley, Leicestershire, England, LE10 1YF
Tel: 01455 234677

Fax: 01455 234714

Supaturf Online Information Service: 0800 435291





#### BIOSEED/SUSTANE

Stand No. D9 Unit 17A Wincombe Business Park, Shaftesbury, Dorset Tel: 01747 852771, Fax: 01747 850266 Contact: David Smart

Bioseed Probiotic products have been developed to provide turf managers with the ability to supply the precise nutritional requirements of both soil micro biological systems and healthy plant growth. Examples of Bioseed's unique soil and tissue testing service and products will be on display. Sustane has made a major commitment to integrated turf management and the research required to support it. Years of test data clearly show that regular applications of Sustane fertilisers/soil builders add the humus and beneficial soil microbes required to increase a soil's nutrient and water holding capacity, caution exchange capacity, nutrient availability and microbial activity. Research has also proven that Sustane increases disease suppression, improves turf grass quality and colour.

# **BLAZON EUROPE**

Stand No. A34

Pulchrins Barn, Holybread Lane, Little

# Walk this way

# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

Baddow, Chelmsford CM3 4DD Tel: 01245 222750, Fax: 01245 222755 Contact: Richard Fry

Information on a major industry initiative awaits the visitor to the Blazon stand at this year's BTME. BIGGA and manufacturers of Blazon have cooperated to provide head greenkeepers with a valuable spraying aid specifically designed to promote safer more effective spraying. In addition to learning how to obtain a free spray management aid, visitors will receive information on other promotions and how they can win for their club a brand new Hardi spraying machine or one of ten Cooper Pegler Series 2000 knapsacks. Blazon, since its launch in 1990 has established itself as the undisputed first choice spray pattern indicator.

When added to the spray solution Blazon provides greenkeepers and groundsmen with a simple, inexpensive answer to the effective, efficient and economical application of sprays onto turf and landscaped surfaces.

# BLEC LANDSCAPING EQUIPMENT CO LTD

Stand No. C36 Blec House, 73 Riverside, Deeping Gate, Peterborough PE6 9AR Tel: 01778 3422829, Fax: 01778 341098

Contact: Gary Mumby

Blec will be launching some new products for 1997 at the BTME show, including a tractor mounted and pedestrian stone picker for the golf course construction market. Also slit type overseeders, both pedestrian and tractor mounted, and a pedestrian turfcutter with automatic chop off. Blec will also be exhibiting their popular uni-seeder and pro-seed overseeding machines, and will have experienced staff on hand to answer any queries and look forward to seeing both existing, and new customers.

BOUGHTON LOAM LTD – TURF MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Stand No. C38
Telford Way, Kettering NN16 8UN
Tel: 01536 510515, Fax: 01536 510691
Contact: Mike Franklin

Will be demonstrating the advantages of pregerminated seed and spray-on-grass together with our full range of root-zones, turf dressings, bunker sands and allied products. We look forward to seeing old friends and new on stand C38

#### **BOURNE AMENITY**

Stand No. C15

John Bourne & Co Ltd, Newenden, Cranbrook, Kent. TN18 50G

Tel: 01797 252298, Fax: 01797 253115

Contact: Dick Reid

After an excellent '96 Bourne Amenity will again be at BTME to show the products that they have developed including topdressings, rootzones and Redtrak pathway material. Also Bourne Amenity Services will be present showing the various drainage and construction projects they have completed last year. Many golf courses and local authorities have had Geoblock grass protection system installed by Bourne Amenity and have had excellent results when 'invisible

# how hard is your bunker?

Perma-Soil Stabiliser

Perma-Soil stabiliser is a proven soil additive that dries, strengthens, and bonds soil into usable backfill. It minimises subsidence of restored excavations and potholes. It can even hold utility poles in position. Perma-Soil stabiliser increases strength 3 to 16 times more than untreated soil, while retaining original size and shape. Use it for a wide variety of applications to save both time and money.

# How can Perma-Soil Stabiliser help you?

Waterline breaks turns wet soil into usable backfill within minutes.

Trenches and excavations - minimises settling of backfill.

# How is Perma-Soil Stabiliser applied?

As soil is excavated, add Perma-Soil stabiliser to the backfill. While your crew makes repairs, your backhoe operator can turn the backfill to mix properly.

Place the mixture back into the hole in 6-to 8-inch layers, tamping each layer as you go.

# Perma-Soil is environmentally friendly

Environmentally friendly construction aid which is totally harmless to man, flora and forna.

# To find out more call 0181 763 8993



Terra Firma Specialists
Marlow House, Kenley Lane, Kenley
Surrey, CR8 5DD
Tel: 0181 763 8993, Fax: 0181 763 2588

SPECIALISTS Agents for Perma-Soil

# RAYCAM HI-LIFT TRAILER



Specially designed for easy loading by one person...

- direct into all types of top dresser
- no hand loading
- saves time
- turf saver tyres
- hydraulically operated controls
- unrestricted operator viewing

...just some of the benefits, to know more contact:

# R.J. & J. CAMPEY

Marton Hall Lane, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK11 9HG Tel: 01260 224568 Fax: 01260 224791

REF



# GUIDE TO EXHIBITORS



strength' has been required on such things as fire access lanes and over spill car parks on green areas. You can see Geoblock and talk to technical staff on the stand. For further information visit Stand no. C15 or contact Bourne Amenity on 01797 252298.

# BOYD GOLF COURSE ACCESSORIES

Stand No. A39 67 Gray's Hill, Bangor, Co. Down, Northern Ireland, BT20 3BB Tel: 01247 471163, Fax: 01247 471136 Contact: Alan Boyd/John Boyd

Boyd Golf will be on show once again at BTME and hope to offer greenkeepers from near and far the opportunity to view the full range of

tools and accessories. The golf accessories on show will include the new "Elite" holecutter both long and short handled, the Combination Hole Cup Puller, Setter, Trimmer, which combines three tools in one, along with many other tools and accessories of interest to greenkeepers. Call and see us on Stand A39, all will be welcome.

# BRITISH AND INTERNATIONAL GOLF GREENKEEPERS ASSOCIATION

Stand No. D31

Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York Y06 2NF Tel: 01347 838581, Fax: 01347 838864 Contact: Neil Thomas

BIGGA welcomes all visitors to Harrogate once again. The Association is delighted to be organising the event which in its ninth year has developed into the largest indoor turf exhibition throughout Europe. At the BIGGA stand you will be able to obtain all current BIGGA literature and be updated on developments within the Association. Details of membership of the Association will be available and for those so wishing there will be the opportunity to complete applications whilst visiting the stand. Be sure to pick up your

copy of Greenkeeper International which has a circulation of 9,600 worldwide — essential reading for greenkeepers, golf officials and the industry. The Association's staff look forward to meeting you on the stand where much lively and informed discussion can be assured.

# BRITISH ASSOCIATION OF GOLF COURSE CONSTRUCTORS

Stand No. D5

Contact: Jonathan H. Franks 37 Five Mile Drive, Wolvercote, Oxford OX2 8HT

Tel/Fax: 01865 516927

The Association have an interesting display of photographs covering the various golf courses that have been constructed by members during the past eighteen months. Constructor members are currently building eight new golf courses designed by various golf course architects both in the UK and Europe. They are also actively involved in various course alterations to existing courses. Members will be available during the show to answer any queries concerning the construction and maintenance of golf courses.

# BRITISH OVERHEAD IRRIGATION LIMITED

Stand No. C17 Upper Halliford Green, Shepperton, Middlesex, TW17 8SB Tel: 01932 788301, Fax: 01932 780437 Contact: Gerry Wilkins/David Jones

A comprehensive range of golf course and sports ground irrigation equipment will be displayed by British Overhead Irrigation Limited on their attractive stand at C17. You will be sure of a warm welcome from our experienced staff who will be on hand to discuss any aspect of irrigation technology and application that is of interest to you.

# **BRITISH SEED HOUSES LTD**

Stand No. A12

Bewsey Industrial Estate, Pitt Street, Warrington, Cheshire, WA5 5LE Tel: 01925 654411, Fax: 01925 230682 Contact: Roger Saunders

Catering for the demand for top quality golf greens, tees and fairways is British Seed Houses, with a range of grass seed mixtures and cultivars to choose from. On display is Providence Creeping Bent which has high STRI ratings. In addition to providing good colour throughout the year, Providence also has an outstanding shoot density which gives a strong dense turf with an even texture. It has much shorter growth than other cultivars and is extremely fine leafed.

# **BRITISH SUGAR PLC**

Stand No. A13

York Sugar Factory, P 0 Box 17, York Y01 1XF Tel: 01904 790531, Fax: 01904 528204 Contact: Philip Cock

British Sugar Topsoil is derived from prime arable soils. It is friable, of low stone content,

and analysed to BS3882. It is ideal for use in landscaping and land reclamation projects, land-fill sites restoration, bank construction and renovation, sports turf and amenity areas applications. Specialist advice on use and applications is available.

# **CANNINGTON COLLEGE**

Stand No. D19

Cannington, Nr Bridgwater, Somerset, TA5 2LS Tel: 01278 652226, Fax: 01278 652479 Contact: Mr N Rigden

Cannington is recognised as one of the premier greenkeeping colleges in Britain and is approved by the Greenkeepers Training Committee. Cannington has a wide range of facilities including a high specification 9 hole golf course open both to members and the public. The college offers a range of high quality training and education, from NVQ 1-4 to a three year full time HND in Golf Course Management. A new course which started in Autumn '95 is the HNC in Golf Course Management and is available through the part time route. If you would like to know more information about the range of courses on offer at Cannington, why not come and talk to us on our

# CAPRARI PUMPS (UK) LTD

stand (D19) at Harrogate.

Stand No. D10
Caprari House, Bakewell Road, Orton,
Southgate, Peterborough
Tel: 01733 371665, Fax: 01733 371607
Contact: Jane Broughton

Caprari Pumps are exhibiting a comprehensive range of clean water pumps which have been designed specifically for use in both indoor and outdoor irrigation applications. The HVX range of vertical multistage pumps provide high efficiency quiet and smooth operation. Caprari are exhibiting borehole pumps from their extensive range available which includes models from 4"-24". The DM series of waste water pumps are on display and suitable for handling and transferring drainage or contaminated water. Also on display for the very first time is the Unico Multipump Control incorporating Caprari Multistage Pumps providing variable speed/constant pressure control with full system protection.

# CHARTERHOUSE TURF MACHINERY LTD

Stand No B50

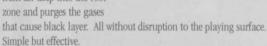
Weydown Industrial Estate, Weydown Road, Haslemere, Surrey GU27 1DW Tel: 01428 661222 Fax: 01428 661218 Contact: David Jonkins

Two new Verti-Drain machines will be announced at the 1997 BTME. These two new models replace the existing popular Verti-Drain and the best selling greens Verti-Drain. The two new models are both faster over the ground than the previous machines and can be operated without creep gearboxes being fitted to the prime mower. The re-design of these machines has been specifically focused on providing the

# SubAir eats black layer.

SubAir is the revolutionary system of green aeration that has a unique ability to make a modern construction green "breathe".

A high volume airflow in the drainage system draws fresh air deep into the root zone and purges the gases



If raising the quality of your greens while keeping the members playing is high on your score card, call Mick Tinning today on 01902 452138 and find out how SubAir can reduce your courses handicap.



Sutherland Avenue Wolverhampton WV2 2RA Great Britain Telephone +44(0)1902 452138 Facsimile +44(0)1902 454159



Greenkeeper and Groundsman with an excellent finish to their turf after the shatter tining process. Both machines will be on view on Stand No B50 where members of Charterhouse and Redexim staff will be pleased to show customers the new and unique feature which make these machines the best deep tine aerators in the world.

# **CLEVELAND SITESAFE LIMITED**

Stand No. B26 Park Farm, Dunsdale, Guisborough,

Cleveland, TS14 6RQ Tel: 01642 475009, Fax: 01642 471036

Contact: Irvine Weston

Cleveland Sitesafe Limited manufacture and supply a wide range of highly secure movable storage and accommodation units for chemicals, tools, fuel, equipment and personnel.

# **CLUB-CAR CARRYALL**

Stand No. B45 Lely (UK) Ltd, Station Road, St. Neots, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire Tel: 01480 476971, Fax: 01480 216167 Contact: P Mansfield/D Cole

Club-Car will be showing their Carryall I & II utility vehicles powered by a quiet and efficient 9 HP petrol engine with a 48 volt electric option available. Their roomy 14.6 cu ft. pick up bed gives unrivalled carrying capacity, while the flatbed model gives even more cargo space at 21.5 cu ft. Heavy duty front bumpers and tyres, a trailer hitch and Club-Car's all alluminium chassis, impact resistant and rust free Armourflex body come as standard. Because every job is different a full range of operational extras are available to suit all requirements.

# **CMW EQUIPMENT CO**

Stand No. A21

3 Priory Way, Coggeshall, Essex, C06 1PW Tel: 01376 5622569, Fax: 01376 563183 Contact: Mick Moss

CMW, one of the leading manufacturers and suppliers of golf course furniture, tools, safety and work wear will be showing an extensive range of products. These will include the new cast aluminium ballwashers available with either spiral or plunger action, an extended range of flag pins incorporating all types of flag fittings and ferrule sizes. We will also be introducing additions to our popular range of Safety & Work Wear. Come along to Stand A21 where you will receive a warm welcome and maybe

# **COOPER PEGLER**

pick up a bargain or two.

Stand No. A4

4-5 Watling Close, Sketchley Meadows Industrial Estate, Hinckley, Leics, LE10 3EX Tel: 01455 233811, Fax: 01455 233815 Contact: Nick Wood

Cooper Pegler, the long established spraying equipment manufacturer, part of the Hardi Group have on display their full range of Hand Held Gronspray 1.5-6 ltr, Knapsack 2000 Series and Classic Range 15-20 ltr, Compression Coated and Stainless Steel 5-10 ltr, Professional Wheelbarrow/towed 100-300 ltr and the all new 12 volt Multipurpose 30-250 ltr skid units.

# COUNTY CROPS – AMENITY DIVISION

Stand No. B23

Agromy House, Knutsford Road, Lymm, Cheshire, WA13 0TD, Tel: 01925 758886, Fax: 01925 756349

Contact: David Atkinson

County Crops – Amenity Division are suppliers of product for the maintenance of sports turf. We are main distributors of Miracle Care (formerly Zeneca), Rhone-Poulenc and Vitax Chemicals. We have our own range of fineturf/outfield fertilisers, grass seed mixtures, line-marking paints/compounds, grade sands/gravels, top dressing etc.. The Division have 'BASIS' qualified technical representatives who will be available to help solve your problems and discuss your needs.

#### **COURSE CARE**

Stand No. C16
Parkway House, Worth Way,
Keighley, BD21 5LD
Tel: 01535 611103, Fax: 01535 611546
Contact: John Wood

Course Care welcome your workshop related enquiries. Course Care 30' application in engines, hydraulics and gearboxes is increasing its popularity across the UK. Environmental services are available for removal of chemical packaging, oil, filters and other items. Vivusol CA2000 fuel treatment is being launched at the show to eliminate exhaust fumes from all machinery. Another debutante is Green Concept wetting agent — possibly the most cost effective wetting agent on the market. See the high pressure, high temperature, highplex grease — great value at a sensible price. On offer is a complete bonded fuel tank installation at last year's show price of £999.

# **COURSE WEAR**

Stand No. A14
Parkway House, Worth Way,
Keighley BD21 5LD
Tel: 01535 611103, Fax: 01535 611546
Contact: John Wood

Course Wear offer a full range of clothing and footwear for turf maintenance. Foul-weather wear with safety features are on display. The Course Wear range provides maximum comfort for the wearer within a sensible budget. Insulated boiler suits, waterproof safety boots, safety wellingtons and body warmers can all be seen on the stand together with polo shirts, sweat shirts, jackets and trousers. In addition, Course Wear can personalise most items with the name of the club and the wearer's name and position. Improve your profile, make your course more secure, project a corporate image.

# **EAGLE PROMOTIONS LIMITED**

Stand No. D30

Eagle House, 1 Clearway Court, 139-141 Croydon Road, Caterham, Surrey Tel: 01883 344244, Fax: 01883 341777 Contact: Philip McInley

Eagle Promotions offer a comprehensive range of products. From certified course measurement and tee signs through to score cards, yardage books, green fee tickets, members bag tags, event and leader boards. Come and see the latest 'stone effect' pedestals and attractive, durable etched zinc plates incorporating hole information and club crests in full colour, as well as the entire range of Eagle Promotions quality products.

# **ELMWOOD COLLEGE**

Stand No. D18 Cupar, Fife KY15 4JB Tel: 01334 658910, Fax: 01334 658918 Contact: Carol Borthwick

We are friendly and approachable with plenty to offer you and your greenstaff. We run courses from craft level to HND, from full time to distance learning and everything in between. Elmwood is an innovative greenkeeeping college meeting your needs. You don't even need to live near us to study with us. Come and talk to us today.

# **ENGLISH GOLF UNION**

Stand No. D26

The National Golf Centre, The Broadway, Woodhall Spa, Lincolnshire, LN10 6PU Tel: 01526 354500, Fax: 01526 354020 Contact: Karen Manning

The English Golf Union are the Governing Body for Men's Amateur Golf in England with responsibilities for membership, tournaments, handicapping, golf development, golf course management and administration on behalf of its 1820 affiliated clubs. The Golf Development Department remains active in assisting potential developers and local authorities with guidance on the many aspects of this increasingly more involved subject. The Golf Course Committee, formed to assist existing clubs with the management and presentation of their courses, continue to provide sound advice on agronomic and environmental management policies through their continuing series of workshop seminars.

# **ERIC HUNTER GRINDERS LTD**

Stand No. C29

Hobson Industrial Estate, Burnopfield, Newcastle upon Tyne NE16 6EB Tel: 01207 270316, Fax: 01207 270312 Contacts: Eric and Michael Hunter

Hunter Grinders will be demonstrating their Jupiter and Juno precision mower grinding machines which are proving popular with golf courses anxious to save maintenance costs and improve grass cutting standards. Hunter machines are market leaders in the technique of accurate 'relief angle' grinding cutting reels. This

method of grinding has become widely recognised for improving the performance of grass cutting machinery and by reducing friction, takes the load from engines and transmissions. Bed knives last 3-4 four times longer with longer intervals between adjustment and it eliminates the 'tram-lining' or 'striping' syndrome associated with tightly set blades and dry weather. Hunter machines grind reels and bed knives accurately on the same machine eliminating the need for a separate bottom blade grinder. They are also water cooled to suppress dust and overheating of blades. The majority of mowers can also be ground 'in-situ' if required. A visit to Hunter's stand would certainly be interesting, educational, save money and could give the greenkeepers more job satisfaction.

## **ETESIA UK LTD**

Stand No. B52 Unit 12 Hiron Way, Budbrooke Industrial Estate, Warwickshire, CV34 SWP Tel: 01926 403319, Fax: 01926 403323 Contact: Robin Taylor

New at BTME the Attila 80 ride-on brushcutter tames the roughest areas including gentle slopes and keeps vegetation under control. When it comes to wild flower areas, woodland paths and infrequently mown sites on golf courses, there is nothing to beat an Etesia mower. Etesia's Hydro 100 cuts and collects all types of grass, long or short, wet or dry. In autumn they are ideal for leaf collection. Fitted with a brush they will keep car parks and paths tidy. Amongst Etesia'a Viva and Pro ranges of pedestrian rotary mowers there is a model suitable for all types of terrain and conditions.

## EUROPEAN TURFGRASS LABORATORIES LTD

Stand No. D6

3 Cunningham Road, Springkerse, Stirling FK7 7SL

Tel: 01786 449195, Fax: 01786 499195

Contact: Ann Murray

European Turfgrass Laboratories Ltd was established by a number of the Country's leading independent Turfgrass Agronomists in February 1996. The laboratory undertakes a wide range of tests for sportsturf and golf course facilities including PH, nutrient analysis, particle size analysis and USGA root-zone testing procedures. The laboratory has applied for accreditation to the United States Golf Association which is likely to be granted in early 1997. For further details please contact Mrs. Ann Murray on 01786 449195.

# **FAIRWAY CREDIT**

Stand No. D7

Premium Credit Ltd, The Kirkgate, Church Street, Epsom, Surrey Tel: 01372 748833, Fax: 01372 748811

Contact: Mary Simpson

Fairway Credit is a flexible and simple facility for the payment of membership/joining fees

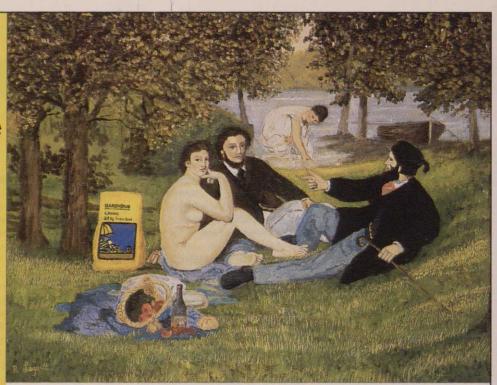
# To stand the test of time you need a special quality.





# **BARENBRUG**

33 Perkins Road, Rougham Industrial Estate Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk IP30 9NW Tel: 01359 270766 Fax: 01359 271021



Until you've had a few scorching hot summers, the odd attack from pests or plague and a chance to calculate maintenance costs, the wisdom of your seed selection will never be known.

That's why you need the Barenbrug promise of quality.

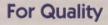
By combining the best of tradition and technology we've created some of the best varieties around - Barclay, Bargreen, Baruba and the exciting new Barkoel and Barlinda - making them available in a range of quality mixtures that takes the guesswork out of selection.





# For Quality

# STANDARD GOLF





- Ball Washes
- Consoles
- Signs
- Tee Data Signs
- Tee Markers



- Rakes
- Maintenance
   Tools
- Distance/Fairway
   Markers



- Chain
- Posts/Stakes
- Hazard Markers



- Litter Caddie
- Switches
- Hole Cutters





- Flags & Flagpins
- Hole Cups, Hooks, Setters
- Targets

STANDARD GOLF (UK) LTD 20B BUCKINGHAM AVENUE, SLOUGH,

TELEPHONE: 01753 537410 FACSIMILE: 01753 534661

BERKSHIRE SL1 4QA

PRICES DOWN ON MOST ITEMS FOR 1997 FOR SPRING OFFERS VISIT OUR STAND No. B36

# GUIDE TO EXHIBITORS



monthly by direct debit. We have a unique facility which offers a simple solution to the annual problems associated with the collection of membership fees and ensures minimal formality at renewal. Annual membership/joining fees are fully funded and settled directly to the club. Our complete service and administrative support is provided without any cost to the club. All communication is through the medium of the club. The club retains absolute control at all times. For further information please telephone Mary Simpson on 01372 748811.

# FARM AND GARDEN MACHINERY LTD

Stand No. C22 Red Hill House, Hope Street, Saltney, Chester Tel: 01244 671166, Fax: 01244 674499 Contact: Paul Butterly

SHIBAURA. We will be exhibiting SHIBAURA diesel tractors and commercial mowers including the New Model CM354 with 35 hp out front rotary. The complete range starts with 16 hp ride on mowers. Then we have the S series with 20 – 30 hp multi purpose tractor with mid mounted deck. Out front mowers 22hp and the new 35 hp with many interesting features. Also 33 and 38 hp tractors with turf tyres.

# **FARMURA LIMITED**

Stand No. A19

Stone Hill, Egerton, Ashford, Kent, TN27 9DU Tel: 01233 756241, Fax: 01233 756419

**Contact: Lynette Harmer** 

Three new exciting products are being launched at BTME – giving you an additional three excellent reasons for visiting the Farmura stand no. A19. Farmura will also of course be exhibiting their full range of leading products for golf course use, all of which are either organic or sensitive to the environment. The company will be emphasising their Balanced Management Approach combining Cultural Methods, Organics and Synthetics together. Come and discuss Liquid Feed Programmes and how Farmura products can help you in 1997 and pick up literature on all our products. With a major product promotion being launched you can be assured of a warm welcome.

# FEDERATION OF EUROPEAN GOLF COURSE ARCHITECTS

Stand No. D1

c/o BIGCA Merrist Wood House, Worplesdon, Guildford, Surrey

Tel: 01483 236035, Fax: 01483 236037 Contact: Howard Swan

The British Institute, together with the French Association and European Society, in representing the European Federation, will exhibit the range of services that are available to potential developers as well as existing golf facilities for professional golf course design. Members will be on hand to discuss golf course architecture, construction etc.

# Walk this way



# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

# FENCHURCH INSURANCE BROKERS LIMITED

Stand No. D31

17 Manor Row, Bradford, North Yorkshire, BD1 4PB Tel: 01274 378400, Fax: 01274 392131

Contact: Andrew Lawrence

Fenchurch is a truly independent broker: our business is won on merit and performance. Independence means that our advice is always objective. In addition, without the bureaucracy inherent in large groups, we are free to channel our collective energies and skills more effectively to meet our clients' requirements and market conditions. The knowledge, expertise and dedication of our personnel are the principal reasons why we continue to win new business and retain existing clients. We place a high priority on innovation and problem solving. We maintain the quality of our service and also secure a high level of continuity among senior staff.

# **FLOWTRONEX PSI LTD**

Stand No. D24
Begonienweg 33,
Hamburg 22047, Germany
Tel: 69692390, Fax: 69692391
Contact: Martin Goulding

Flowtronex PSI Ltd, the golf industry's largest manufacturer of prefabricated pumping systems, combines the finest craftsmanship with the latest technology in producing the new standard in irrigation pumping systems. Whether you need a conventional system or the energyefficiency of Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), vertical turbine or horizontal centrifugal. Flowtronex PSI will provide the most reliable and cost-effective system available. Flowtronex PSI Ltd, has recently introduced the EF Series fixed speed pumping systems. The EF Series systems are specifically designed for the smaller flowrate turfgrass irrigation market. The EF Series uses a conventional control configuration and vertical in line fixed speed pumps to provide smooth, efficient, and economical operation.

# FORCE LIMAGRAIN LTD FORTIVA

Stand No. D29

The Old School, Fen Drayton, Cambridge CB4 5SJ

Tel: 01954 232020, Fax: 01954 232270

Contact: Simon Mitchell

A new and unique concept of applied seed technology that provides faster, better, grass establishments. Fortiva was introduced as a cost-effictive means of ensuring good establishment and rapid return to ideal playing conditions. Especially when renovation time is short or high levels of disease are expected. Fortiva produces more grass in a shorter time and even when the seedbeds and drainage are poor. Fortiva buys time for the turf manager.

# GARFITTS INTERNATIONAL LTD

Stand No. B27

Cross Scythes Works, New Street, Holbrook Trading Estate, Halfway, Sheffield S19 5GH Tel: 0114 2513344, Fax: 0114 2513000 Contact: Derek Cooper

Garfitts International, the sole distributor of Easy Rake equipment in the UK will be exhibiting the range of Easy Rake de-thatchers on their stand at BTME. A selection of the high quality original and pattern replacement parts, on which Garfitts has built its reputation will also be on

and pattern replacement parts, on which Garfitts has built its reputation will also be on view. New to Garfitts is a comprehensive range of high quality protective and work clothing, which meets both British and European safety standards. This, and the most comprehensive range of replacement parts for grass and turf care machinery in the UK are detailed in the new 1997 season catalogue, available from the

# **GEM PROFESSIONAL**

Stand No. B31 Brookside Lane, Oswaldtwistle, Lancashire, BB5 3N Tel: 01254 356611, Fax: 01254 236775 Contact: Chris Nickson

Now that Sta-Brite Supplies have become integrated into the Gem Professional operation a comprehensive nationwide service is offered for the first time. The Sta-Brite name has been changed giving the company two divisions: Gem Professional (North) and Gem Professional (South). Our team of experienced representatives would welcome the opportunity to discuss your requirements for quality turf dressings and fine turf fertilisers. With spring approaching we would be particularly interested in showing you our range of high performance feeds; Super 1, Super 2, Golf Green 1 and Turf Tone + Iron, plus our highly rated Hi-Flier grass seeds.

# GEOSYNTHETIC TECHNOLOGY LTD

Stand No. D9A Nags Corner, Colchester C06 4LT Tel: 01206 262676, Fax: 01206 262998 Contact: Duncan Alexander

Geosynthetic Technology Ltd supply and install high performance corners to fully waterproof lakes, reservoirs, ponds and similar. The company's works — which are undertaken naturally — are covered by long term performance warranties. We welcome enquiries from greenkeepers looking to build a lake or reservoir 'from scratch' or seeking to refurbish an existing leaking pond.

# **GOLF CLUB MANAGEMENT**

Stand No. D8

Harper Trade Journals, Harling House, 47-51 Great Suffolk Street, London SE1 OBS Tel: 0171 261 1604, Fax: 0171 633 0281 Contact: Steve Rankin

This is the only official journal of the Association of Golf Club Secretaries, published every month. The journal carries association news, 'Secretary at Work', articles on clubs, courses, and the many aspects of golf management, plus informative and entertaining news in the golf world. The invaluable AGCS handbook is published with the July issue, and the colourful 1998 wall calendar will be issued in November, to help golf executives plan their work and play. The secretaries and their captains receive 'Golf Club Management' automatically, but it is also available on subscription. Find out more about the magazine when you come to collect your free copy!

## **GOLF COURSE NEWS**

Stand No. D24A 38 Lafayette Street, Yarmouth, Maine, USA 04096 Tel: (207) 8460600, Fax: (207) 8460657 Contact: Hal Phillips

Golf Course News, the news source for the golf industry, reports news and trends regarding the development, maintenance, management and supply of golf courses. A monthly US edition of GCN was launched in 1988. Since then, this fourcolour tabloid newspaper has extended its coverage - first, to the East with GCN Asia-Pacific in 1993, and now worldwide with the January 1997 launch of Golf Course News International, circulated six times yearly to more than 15,000 golf courses in Europe, Africa, Asia-Pacific, Australia, Central and South America and Canada. Published by United Publications Inc. - headquartered in Yarmouth, Maine, USA - GCN now reaches decision-makers at more than 30,000 golf courses worldwide. Its readers are course developers, owners, general managers, architects, builders and superintendents/greenkeepers. GCN's seasoned editorial staff keeps readers informed via authoritative, accurate, concise reporting gathered from an international clearing house of golf industry contacts unrivaled in size and scope. Golf Course News also prides itself in being out front when it comes to reporting new course development, agronomic innovation and research, and product development.

# GOLF COURSE SUPERINTENDENTS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA

Stand No. D4

1421 Research Park Drive, Lawrence, KS 66049, USA

Tel: 001 913 8324435, Fax: 001 913 8324433 Contact: Don Bretthaver

Golf Course Superintendents Association of America is the professional association for the men and women who manage golf courses. The organisation's mission is to serve its members,



# GUIDE TO EXHIBITORS

advance their profession and enhance the quality of golf and its environment.

## THE GOLF SIGN COMPANY

Stand No. B32 65-69 Old Chester Road, Birkenhead, L41 9AW, Tel: 0151 647 8081, Fax: 0151 666 1087 Contact: David Frances.

# THE GRASSROOTS TRADING CO

Stand No. D24C Unit 8 Carlo Court, Marino Way, Hogwood Lane Industrial Estate, Finchampstead, Berkshire. RG40 4RF

Tel: 0118 973 6600, Fax: 0118 973 6677

Contact: Jamie Bennett

The winners of the 1996 Lloyds Bank Small Business Award welcome you to their stand for what will be their second year at BTME. Situated in Hall D opposite the BIGGA stand you will find a friendly and informed welcome along with the largest and most diverse range of products/services available from one golf course supplier. Whether you're buying criteria focuses on quality, price or service or you simply wish to know what choices are available, come and pick up a brochure. Our success is your success.

# J D GREASLEY LIMITED

Stand No. C20A

1152 Melton Road, Syston, Leics LE7 2HB Tel: 0116 2696766, Fax: 0116 2696866 Contact: J D Greasley

John Greasley has had a very busy year having constructed over forty golf greens in 1996. The company which specialises in both alterations and new build has completed the construction of: twenty holes at the New Springs GC, Oxon; eleven hole extension at Deeside GC, Aberdeen; three holes at Gog Magog GC, Cambridge; four holes at Eastham Lodge GC, Merseyside. Replacement greens at Whittington Heath GC, Lichfield and Huyton and Prescot GC, Liverpool. Works being carried out include the construction



of new championship Tees at Royal Birkdale and further works at the West Middlesex GC and the Leicestershire GC. For all your alterations see John Greasley on Stand C20A or telephone 0116 2696766.

# THE GREENKEEPERS TRAINING COMMITTEE

Stand No. D3 Aldwark Manor, York, Y06 2NF Tel: 01347 838640, Fax: 01347 838775 Contact: David Golding

The Greenkeepers Training Committee (GTC) staff will be available to discuss with employers and employees from golf clubs all the latest training options including the Modern Apprenticeship. The GTC is a registered centre for National/Scottish Vocational Qualifications (N/SVQ's) in Amenity Horticulture Levels 1–4 inc and a network of advisers, assessors and verifiers assist in the promotion of greenkeeper training and qualifications. Please call in and see us.

# THE GREENKEEPING SUPPLY COMPANY

Stand No. A3
7 Mill Close, Roxwell, Chelmsford,
Essex, CM1 4PG
Tel: 01245 248880, Fax: 01423 522969
Contact: Liam/Richard

The Greenkeeping Supply Company are recognised for their comprehensive range of good quality competitively priced tools/equipment/ safety wear and cockleshells infact all equipment used on the golf course. We supply to over 800 golf clubs and local authorities. Once again

the Greenkeeping Supply Company look forward to being of service to all our customers old and new. You will find us in our usual place, stand A3 left of the main entrance.

#### **GREEN-TECH**

Stand No. B12

P O Box No. 1, Boroughbridge, York Tel: 011423 324342, Fax: 011423 32444120 Contact: Richard Kay

Green-Tech will be displaying their extensive range of environmentally friendly turf and landscaping products, which is distributed promptly by our own transport throughout the Midlands and the North of England. On hand will be Richard Kay, Paul Moore and Melvyn Guy to answer any technical or product queries you may have. There will be samples of Martin Bros. top dressing and pathway material, Headland "Multi-Gro" resin coated fertiliser, Sharpes International Grass Seeds Designer Range, Tech-Guard mesh tree and shrub shelters, buckles and belting, Rainbow "Defender" tree shelters, Vitagrow fertilisers and PBI Amenity Range. We look forward to receiving customers, old and new, to discuss any requirements.

# GROUNDSMAN INDUSTRIES LIMITED

Stand No. B21

The Mill, Seymour Street, Ballymoney, Co. Antrim, Northern Ireland, BT53 6JR Tel: 012656 67049, Fax: 012656 66855 Contact: Billy Warke

Groundsman Industries, the specialist fine turf aeration company, display at BTME Harrogate '97 the very latest in their range. The new tractor and turf vehicle mounting model 8120 aerator will be on display featuring its 'Rolling Terrain' kit and a unique core gathering system. All models now feature the new box section tining arms giving greater strength for the more difficult compaction jobs. The three pedestrian models have operator comfort in mind with their new Flexi-handles fitted as standard. Six different Tine Holder combinations all interchangeable in

minutes make this impressive line up ideal for all aeration tasks in all seasons. Groundsman continues its policy of product development to offer all professional users the very best in aeration equipment.

# **HADLOW COLLEGE**

Stand No. D15

Hadlow, Tonbridge, Kent, TN11 0AL Tel: 01732 850551, Fax: 01732 851957

Contact: David Butler

Hadlow College in Kent offers an extensive range of custom built courses for professional green-keepers and groundsmen. These include day-release courses in groundsmanship and golf greenkeeping at NVQ levels II & III. There is a sports turf management option available on the full-time First Diploma and National Diploma in Horticulture. The College has its own dedicated training area, including greens and tees built to USPGA specifications. The College's links with the industry ensures the course meet the needs of both employers and trainees and comply with the greenkeepers training committee regulations.

# HARDI LTD

Stand No. B38

4/5 Watling Close, Sketchley Meadows Business Park, Hinckley, Leicestershire, LE10 3EX

Tel: 01455 233811, Fax: 01455 233815

Contact: Bill Oliver

Hardi Ltd has established itself as a leading supplier to the industry, by developing a specialised range of Amenity sprayers. This range covers tractor mounted, trailed, de-mountable and skid units. In short we have a comprehensive range of products which is designed to meet the needs of the golf course, park or sports ground. By recognising the need for environmental controls, Hardi Ltd in association with Rogers Innovative are marketing the Windfoil Boom in mounted and pedestrian operated forms, also the Root Zone Injector. Hardi Ltd are also European importers for the renowned range of





Greencare aeration equipment. This range includes the Coremaster pedestrian and tractor mounted corers and the Shattermaster sub-surface aerator. Finally, Hardi Ltd are distributors for the Greens Iron range manufactured by Woodbay Enterprises.

# HAYTER LTD

Stand No. C42

Spellbrook, Bishops Stortford, Herts CH23 4BD

Tel: 01279 7233444, Fax: 01279 600338 Contact: Barbara Garton

Hayter have been producing top quality grass cutting products for over 50 years without compromising on quality. On Stand C42 this is more than evident with the products on display for golf course and local authority markets. Launched at SALTEX, the new Triple Turf Mower the LT324 featuring a 4 wheel drive "ondemand" system, will make its first visit to BTME. The successful FM514 Fairway machine now features an attractive cab and our pedestrian greens mower will show why this machine is fast becoming one of the most sought after greens mowers both at home and abroad.

# **HEADLAND AMENITY**

Stand No. C19

Norfolk House, Great Chesterford Court, Great Chesterford, Essex, CB10 1PF Tel: 01799 530146, Fax: 01799 530229 Contact: Mark De'ath

Headland will introduce their new range of resin coated fertilisers for the first time at BTME. Multi-Gro fertilisers release N, P & K in a controlled manner over 5-6 months. Sustain-FC will also be on show - a slowly available granular iron. In addition Headland will be showing their broad range of liquid fertilisers, seamac range, adjuvants and liquid sulphur. Something for every club. Come and see for yourself.

# **HEPWORTH MINERALS AND** CHEMICALS LTD

Brookside Hall, Sandbach, Cheshire CW11 4TF Tel: 01270 752700, Fax: 01270 752701 Contact: Trevor Leadbeater

Hepworth Minerals and Chemicals Ltd (HMC) produces under the brand name of Pro-Sport a comprehensive range of graded sands, rootzones and top dressings for application within the leisure industry. Pro-Sport root-zones are available as USGA, Premier Golf, Golf and Sports Pitch. A new product will be on display at BTME 97 - Pro-Sport Eco-Zone, made using a green waste (peat free) product. The new Pro-Sport Leighton Buzzard White Bunker sand will also be on display. Pro-Sport Top Dressing products will also be on display, including the new Pro-Sport Eco-Dress, which again uses the Green Waste technology to provide a peat free top dressing product for the industry.

#### **HLD LTD**

Stand No. B24 The Old Shipyard, Gainsborough, Lincs, DN21 1NG Tel: 01427 6118000, Fax: 01427 612867 Contact: Martyn Spence

HLD provide a total design and construction service for all forms of timber landscape and engineering structures. Products include low cost kit bridges, elegant large span footbridges, lake edging timers, pergola walkway, decks, shelters and fencing. All structures are fully guaranteed against decay and manufactured to the highest standards.

# **HUMATE INTERNATIONAL**

Stand No. C27

50A Market Place, Thirsk, North Yorkshire Tel: 01845 525585, Fax: 01845 523133

Contact: John McLauchlan

On display will be the full range of Humate products. These include granular Humate, liquid Humate, Humate Stress Reliever and Humate chelates. Aqua-Root wetters, containing Humate, will also be featured. These are in liquid, granular and six ounce pellet forms. Also on show will be our Bio-System MS micro-organism

products which are now widely used by greenkeepers. They are applied with Humates to suppress disease and algae and to reduce thatch and anaerobic conditions such as black layer. Newly featured will be our HW pellets which contain micro-organisms for consuming hydrocarbon spills on greens. Liquid and granular Aquifer omnidirectional wetters for greens and other turf areas will also be introduced.

# **HUXLEYS GRASS MACHINERY** LTD

Stand No. A32

The Dean, New Alresford, Hampshire Tel: 01962 733222, Fax: 01962 734702 Contact: Paul Huxley

New from Huxleys are the Soil Reliever Junior deep tine aerator and Groundforce 104 off-road transport vehicle. The 48" Soil Reliever Junior is a heavy duty machine for smaller tractors, and can aerate to 12" depth. Faster than competitors, it's ideal for greens and small to medium size areas. The Groundforce 104 has a 1500 lb payload capacity, automotive type transaxle, excellent traction and rugged construction. A low cost, economical "working vehicle". The Grainskeeper Greens Brush is used by golf courses throughout Britain for integrating topdressings quickly and effectively, and to help produce faster, more even putting surfaces. Huxleys also manufacture and sell a wide range of grass maintenance machinery.

# THE HYDROSCAPE GROUP

Stand No. C26

Water House, 10 Carvers Industrial Estate, Southampton Road, Ringwood, Hampshire, BH24 1JS Tel: 01425 476261/2, Fax: 01425 472380 **Contact: Graeme Francis** 

The Otterbine range of water aeration equipment and floating fountain are being used increasingly on golf courses around the country. The range, distributed in the UK solely through The Hydroscape Group, is particularly geared to oxygenating and circulating water and has

proved to be the most cost effective long term way in which to tackle the causes, and not just the symptoms, of poor water quality. New Otterbine products for 1997 include the Tri-Star floating fountain/aerator and Otter Clear, which complements aeration and bio-augmentation, a process of introducing bacteria which improves water clarity, reduces pH and removes sludge from the pond bottom.

# INDUSTRIAL POWER UNITS LTD

Stand No. C5

Sutherland Avenue, Wolverhampton WV2 2RA Tel: 01902 452138, Fax: 01902 454159

Contact: Michael Tinning

Industrial Power Units are exhibiting the SubAir turf aeration and drainage enhancement system. This unique approach to the process of aeration utilises the drainage pipes as a non disruptive access to the rootzone. The suction applied by SubAir allows the green to truly breathe. SubAir aids in control of moisture content within the rootzone and can accelerate surface drainage. IPU will also be showing the SubAir IPU2000 soil gas analyser. This valuable management tool displays and records the levels of important soil gases to monitor the effect of aeration and to give long range warning to the turf manager for potential problems

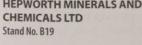
# **INSTITUTE OF GROUNDSMANSHIP**

Stand No. D22

19-23 Church Street, The Agora, Wolverton, Milton Keynes Tel: 01908 312511, Fax: 01908 311140 Contact: Chris Costello

The IOG has maintained its highly accredited education scheme since 1953. The present format, recently reviewed, reflects the latest requirements in education whilst ensuring that modern techniques and skills, combined with ongoing research and development, are passed on to students through the demanding syllabuses of the IOG's Certificates and Diplomas.

The IOG organises varying courses, throughout



Our newly-developed top quality grass variety is particularly suited to close mowing to give you the leading edge in preparing golf greens, tees, bowling greens and ornamental lawns.



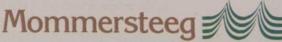
New Mocassin, a slender creeping red fescue, gives superb disease resistance and high shoot density for a close-knit, even-textured turf which leads to a true run of the ball.

As part of our MM10 mixture, it offers fresh opportunities for variations in greens mixtures adding resilience to the turf.



For free technical advice on how you can take the lead with new Mocassin and our MM10 mixture, or for your nearest distributor, call the Mommersteeg Main Line on 01480 459500.

Number one seed.



MOMMERSTEEG INTERNATIONAL, THE ANDERSON CENTRE, SPITFIRE CLOSE, ERMINE BUSINESS PARK, HUNTINGDON, CAMBS PEIS 6XX. REF





# EXHIBITORS

the British Isles in all subjects relating to the care and maintenance of sportsground and amenity facilities. These are usually held in spring and autumn but can be delivered on sites and at times convenient to individual clients

# INTURF LIMITED

Stand No. A36

Regent Street, Pocklington, York Y04 2QN Tel: 01759 304101, Fax: 01759 305229

Contact: June Edwards

Inturf, the most advanced and experienced company in the field of turf growing and installation have been responsible for the development of the revolutionary big roll and turf tile systems. More recently custom or prescription grown turf has been a major success for the company. Special projects ranging from turfing roadways to railway tracks, television work and top sports/leisure installations have enabled the company to dominate the market place. Inturf's products and associated systems will be on display and qualified staff will be in attendance during the exhibition.

# JACOBSEN E-Z-GO TEXTRON

Stand No. C37 Jacobsen House, Telford Way, Kettering, Northants Tel: 01536 417777, Fax: 01536 310245 Contact: Mark Osborne

Once again we will be exhibiting some of our extensive range of turf equipment including products from Jacobsen E-Z-GO, Graneley, Turfco and Smithco. We will also be able to demonstrate our CD Rom parts system to interested

# JOHN DEERE LIMITED

Stand No. C34/C35 Harby Road, Langar, Nottingham NG13 9HHT Tel: 01949 860491, Fax: 01949 860490 Contact: Graham Williams

See the new RZI 700 root zone injector and Aercore tractor-mounted aerator, the first such equipment John Deere has developed for the professional greenkeeper. In addition, the improved 3235A lightweight fairways mower is joined by its new stable mate the 3215A, making its debut at Harrogate. This provides a value for money entry machine for fairway mowing, available in 2WD with 5" diameter 7-blade standard cutting units. The latest 220 walk-behind greens mower is also on display. Roberine machines include the five-gang 1900 self-propelled fairways mower, 400 tees and surrounds cylinder mower and new 802 front mower with 1.5 or 1.8m rotary cutting deck.

# **JOHNSONS SEEDS**

Stand No. A20 London Road, Boston, Lincs Tel: 01205 365051, Fax: 01205 359857 Contact: Peter Hall Johnsons staff will be available to give technical



advice about grasses used in golf course maintenance and construction. From the finest green to the most environmentally sensitive wild flower area, our position as a major seed producer and plant breeder enables us to provide, not only the full range of varieties needed, but also the expertise and service that professional users should receive. Detailed technical literature will be available so please come and see us in Hall A,

# KAWASAKI MOTORS (UK) LTD

Stand No. C14

1 Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Bucks, SL8 5XF

Tel: 01628 851000, Fax: 01628 850886 **Contact: James Houlton** 

With a well earned reputation for reliability and durability in the turf and ground care industries the Kawasaki range of Mule Utility Vehicles is added to with the new Mule 550 model to be seen for the first time in the UK at this year's BTME. With the same engine and automatic transmission as the previous Mule 500 the main difference is the bench seat is now fitted allowing a passenger to be carried. With a cargo bed capacity of 160 kg (352lbs) and 550 makes the ideal economical workhorse for sensitive surfaces and comes with 12 months warranty. The larger 2500 and 2510 Mules of both 2x4 and 4x4 drive configuration continue to increase sales where the requirement is for a sturdy 2 person all weather workhorse. A full range of accessories is available from any of the countrywide Kawasaki Mule dealer network.

# KINGS HORTICULTURE LTD

Stand No. B10

4 Lancaster Way, Earls Colne Industrial Park, Earls Colne, Colchester, Essex, CO6 2NS Tel: 01787 223300, Fax: 01787 224509 Contact: John Hinton

Innovative, award winning, practical, exclusive. King's will be exhibiting selections from their exclusive produce range. Powerhead is a unique cutting device for the use in maintenance of golf course irrigation. The Powerhead attachment fits neatly onto a strimmer and in 2 seconds each sprinkler head is cut clear of grass, ensuring your irrigation system works efficiently and freeing up vital labour time. The Floranid range of quality high performance fertilisers from BASF is expanding all the time and details of the new developments will be available at the show, including Nitrophoska Perfekt the conventional fertiliser especially suitable for golf fairways.

Ironite and Saturaid, specialist products for turf from across the world, combine the advantages of granules with the efficiency of "slow releases" to give proven performance against all kinds of stress and dry patch. King's Amenity Specialists will be available to discuss with you, all of your turf requirements.

# KUBOTA (UK) LTD

Stand No. A40

Dormer Road, Thame, Oxon OX9 3UN Tel: 01844 214500, Fax: 01844 216685 **Contact: Stuart Ellis** 

'Kubota's Super Bs Out In Force.' Kubota, the UK's number one compact tractor supplier is out in force at BTME '97. Leading the show line-up is Kubota's latest range of 18-24hp compact tractors, the Super B series. A high mowing deck clearance, a modern Buisard Cab and Bi-Speed Turn (two larger models only) make the Super Bs ideal for operators in the golf and amenity sectors. The three-strong Grandel range of 35-45hp compact tractors is also featured along with the best in ride-on mower technology from Kubota's 'F' series of front mounted mowers. Visit the Kubota stand an see why more people choose a

# **LEVINGTON HORTICULTURE** LIMITED

Stand No. B2

Paper Mill Lane, Bramford, Ipswich, Suffolk Tel: 01473 830492, Fax: 01473 830386 Contact: Natalie McBride

Levington Horticulture Ltd will be emphasising the key spring products from their range at BTME - Greenmaster Mosskiller and Turfclear for casting worm control. Greenmaster Mosskiller is specially formulated to revitalise turf after the stresses of the winter period, providing the optimum 14:0:0 nutrient formulation for vigorous and healthy grass growth combined with an 8.9% iron content for excellent moss control. In common with all the Greenmaster range, Greenmaster Mosskiller is manufactured to stringent quality standards for accuracy, ease of use and reliable turf growth and colour response. Levington Turfclear, based on carbendazim, is the dual acting turf fungicide and worm cast control product - now available in the 5 litre economy pack.

# LINDUM SEEDED TURF

Stand No. B5

West Grange, Thorganby, York YO4 6DJ Tel: 01904 448675, Fax: 01904 448713 Contact: S C R Fell

More and more golf courses are using BAyr Roof Washed Turf on greens and tees as greenkeepers and agronomists realise the huge advantages of rapid root development and avoidance of a layer at the turf/rootzone interface. Several grades of BAyr Root Washed Turf will be displayed including the high bent Tournament greens turf. Lindum SquAyrs, the instantly playable slabs of turf with reinforced free draining rootzone are being used at Old Trafford, Murrayfield and many other

sports grounds. This breakthrough in turf technology has several applications in areas of high turf wear. If you are having problems with grass growth in shaded areas, talk to Stephen Fell or David Snowden about Lindum's new shade tol-

## LINKS LEISURE LIMITED

Stand No. C13

Unit 22, Civic Industrial Park, Whitchurch, Shropshire, SY13 1TT

Tel: 01948 663002, Fax: 01948 666381 Contact: Denis Clarke

Links Leisure will be showing their well established All Weather Golf Mat, Golf Driving Bays and attractive Course Markers. Briefly: All Weather Golf Mat (a) stable, rot proof base (b) interchangeable, heavy duty artificial grass sections (c) unique tee peg retention for both left and right handed players. Golf Driving Bays (a) heavy duty box section frame (b) frame either galvanised or plastic coated (c) long life baffle net (d) can be supplied either single or in multiples. GRC Course Markers (a) designed to your requirements (b) painted in a choice of colours (c) supported on elegant metal frames or free standing GRC bases.

# LLOYDS & CO LETCHWORTH LIMITED

Stand No. B35

Birds Hill, Letchworth, Herts SG6 1JE Tel: 01462 683031, Fax: 01462 481964

Contact: Derek Haley

The staff of Lloyds & Company will be pleased to discuss their very popular range of Leda gang mowers suitable for cutting golf course fairways and their Leda giant gang mowers for the rough and semi-rough together with the ever popular Paladin Fine Turf Motor Mower, which has now been updated with Operator Presence Control, with all new prospective and existing customers.

# **LUBRICATION ENGINEERS C/O PETROLEUM PRODUCTS & SERVICES**

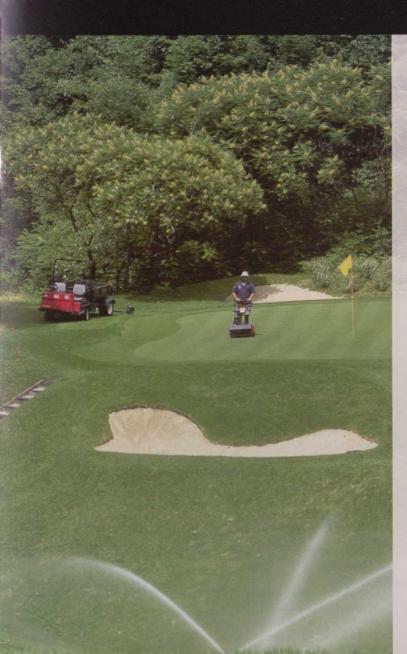
Stand No. C3 Unit 7. Dicker Mill. Hertford, Herts Tel: 01992 505775, Fax: 01992 505594

Contact: Sheila Rowe

Alan Shepard played golf on the moon - we helped put him there! LE oils and greases are currently being used by over 600 golf clubs and tuf management companies throughout the United Kingdom. LE's high performance grease contains Almagard, LE's exclusive wear reducing additive which won't wash or pound out. All our products are designed to deliver higher performance levels than others. Maintenance and downtime costs are cut dramatically so you, the end user, will recover the initial cost of the lubricant many times over. Don't just take our word for it, come and see for yourself how our products compare with our competitors. Demonstrations will be given throughout the exhibition.

MAJOR EQUIPMENT LTD

# The Best of Both Worlds



Only Toro has a full range of irrigation and professional turf maintenance equipment designed to help maintain a green and healthy landscape. Everything we offer is backed up by professional dealers and distributors with local parts and service. Capture the best of both worlds with Toro - the industry leader in professional turf maintenance.



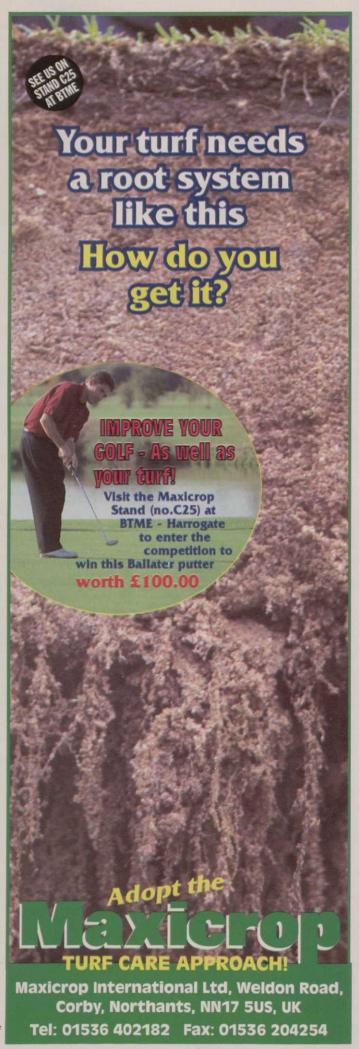


Toro is a certified facility for irrigation and commercial turf maintenance products

# The Choice of Experts

For more information, contact: Toro Europe N. V. Nijverheidsstraat 5 B-2260 Oevel-Westerlo Belgium

Tel: 32-14-562-950 Fax: 32-14-562-951





Stand No. B15 Major Industrial Estate, Middleton Road, Heysham LA3 3JJ Tel: 01524 850501, Fax: 01524 850502 Contact: Tracy Lewis

The best selling gear driven Rollermowers from Major will be on display on Stand B15, including a preview of the biggest machine of this type available. Sizes start from 4.5ft cut up to 16ft. Also being shown is the new range of reversible tractors with attachments including a recently launched Major front deck. Finally Major will have on display their popular range of heavy duty, economy land-driven gangs.

# MARLWOOD LTD

Stand No. A331 Court Lodge Farm, Force Lane, East Farleigh, Maidstone, Kent, ME15 0HQ Tel: 01622 728718, Fax: 01622 728720 Contact: Keith Elliment

Lastec with the articulator have just perfected the art of grooming the world's finest turf using the world's finest floating rotary mower. Meet the X-series articulator, with proven durability stronger, lighter, together and better. The articulator offers the highest quality finish cut of any rotary mower. They cut over 10 feet wide with the same accuracy as a single 21" push mower, precise length, better grass distribution, better wet grass cutting, winter mulching.

# MARTIN BROTHERS (UK) LTD

Stand No. B29
King Edward House, 1 Jordangate,
Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 1EE
Tel: 01625 614121, Fax: 01625 618282
Contact: Dawn Pollard

Martin Brothers (UK) Limited are one of the leading suppliers of Top Dressing, Rootzones, Oakamoor Bunker Sand and Grass Seeds. We will be showing our range of Top Dressings available nationally for plants around the UK. There will be a full spectrum of Rootzones to the USGA specification. Oakamoor Bunker Sand produced in Staffordshire for over 20 years will be shown, available from us and our distributors. We extend a warm welcome to new and existing customers. See us on stand B29.

# MASSEY FERGUSON GRASS EQUIPMENT

Stand No. B37
P O Box 62, Banner Lane, Coventry CV4 9GF
Tel: 01203 851243, Fax: 01203 851194
Contact: Nick Kirby

Massey Ferguson Grass Equipment supplies a wide range of compact tractors and turfcare machinery for the professional groundscare market. In addition to its own-branded products, the company is the exclusive distributor for Iseki turfcare equipment in the UK and Ireland. Both ranges are sold through a nationwide network of dealers. On show will be models from the 20 to 35 hp MF compact tractor line-up and

the 20 to 25 hp Iseki TF compact tractor range. Also on exhibit will be the Iseki SF 300 diesel front cut mower and Iseki SG diesel riders.

# MAXICROP INTERNATIONAL LTD

Stand No. C25

Weldon Road, Corby, Northants NN17 5US Tel: 01536 402182, Fax: 01536 204254 Contact: David Evans

New research has shown that Maxicrop Biostimulants increase soil microbe activity around plant roots, which in turn act to exclude disease and improve early nutrient uptake, ensuring strong, early grass growth. At the same time, leaf chlorophyll levels are increased, boosting the photosynthetic process, leading to hardy plant growth. Talk to us about a turf management programme which gets the best results from bio-stimulants.

# **MOMMERSTEEG INTERNATIONAL**

Stand No. C4

Spitfire Close, Ermine Business Park, Huntingdon PE18 6XY

Tel: 01480 459500, Fax: 01480 459990 Contact: Phil Davies

A comprehensive line-up of grass seed varieties and mixtures to suit every greenkeepers need awaits visitors to the Mommersteeg International stand. The display features Mocassin a highly-rated slender creeping red fescue in STRI trials. Mocassin has been included for the first time in two specialist mixtures for the golf course - MM12 a mixture for tees and fairways and MM13 a fine fescue mixture for tees and fairways without smooth stalked meadow grass. Also featured will be the Mommersteeg biological seed treatment - Improved Headstart. The reformulated seed treatment is used on all Mommersteeg MM mixtures and ensures better root and shoot development, greater water absorption and improved photosynthesis.

# MIRACLE PROFESSIONAL

Stand No. B39

Salisbury House, Weyside Park, Catteshall Lane, Godalming, Surrey, GU7 1XE Tel: 01483 410210, Fax: 01483 410220 Contact: Steve Hall

Miracle Professional will as usual be giving their full support to the BIGGA Turf Management Exhibition and their stand will be featuring their wide range of products. Major chemical brands include the fungicides 'Daconil' Turf and 'Greenshield, 'Enforcer' the liquid mosskiller, and 'Intrepid' the selective turf herbicide that has been so successful this season. The Miracle 'Longlife' range offers quality fertilisers, giving value for money with analysis to suit most situations. 'Invigorator' (408), the latest addition to the range, will be featured alongside the new improved FREE soil analysis service. Call in for further details. Visit Stand B39 on Wednesday 22nd and meet the 'Longlife' girl and receive a personally signed poster.





# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

MOORE UNI-DRILL LTD Stand No. B20 33 Kirk Road, Ballymoney, Co Antrim, Northern Ireland, BT53 6PP Tel: 01265 65696, Fax: 012656 64444

Contact: Sam Moore

'Moore Sportsfield Drill 1.2M.' The drill can follow ground contours accurately and plant seeds at a constant depth in its own prepared mini seedbed. Seeds planted at 12mm give an excellent rooting structure, which holds the grass sward together better than shallow planted seeds which tend to be more easily scuffed off. To obtain a hard wearing playing surface, the drill should be used at regular intervals. Root pruning helps to develop and strengthen

the root structure thus giving a much improved playing surface. Fairways on Golf Courses should be seeded every Autumn. Root pruning which relieves surface compaction and aerates the soil, simulates root growth and encourages the existing native grasses to grow between rows.

# **MULTI-CORE AERATORS LIMITED**

Stand No. B13

6 Chestnut End, Boson Spa, Wetherby, West Yorkshire, LS23 6JG Tel/Fax: 01937 843281

**Contact: Katharine Waddington** 

Designed and manufactured in the UK and to be launched at the BTME show by Multi Core Aerators Ltd will be the new MC15 tractor mounted aerator. Both the MC10 and MC15 models now feature a one piece steel floor plan for added strength and rigidity. Larger bearings, stronger tine arms, fully sealed flexible link units and a fully floating turf holder have now been incorporated. Lower hitch points and a larger roller allow for greater ground clearance and easier coupling to the tractor. Both the MC10 and MC15 are CE marked and this assures the cus-

tomer that they comply fully with current EU health and safety laws. Both machines are supplied as standard with 61mm spacing heads, mini tine heads, one set of 13mm hollow tines, one set of 9.5mm mini solid tines, turf holders, parking stands, core windrow assembly and power take off shaft.

# MYERSCOUGH COLLEGE

Stand No. B6 Myerscough Hall, Bilsborrow,

Nr Preston PR3 0RY Tel: 01995 640611, Fax: 01995 640842

Contact: Lorna Tyson/Lynne Jones

Few colleges in the UK can better Myerscough's long association with the Sportsturf Industry. This dynamic College provides full time turf science courses at National Certificate, BTEC National Diploma and Higher National Diploma level. In addition, a wide range of part time courses leading to NVQ qualifications are designed to meet individual needs. Short courses cover sportsground maintenance, sportsturf construction and drain-age, marking out, irrigation and FEPA. The College also offers training courses for business sales and support staff, who supply

the turfgrass sector.

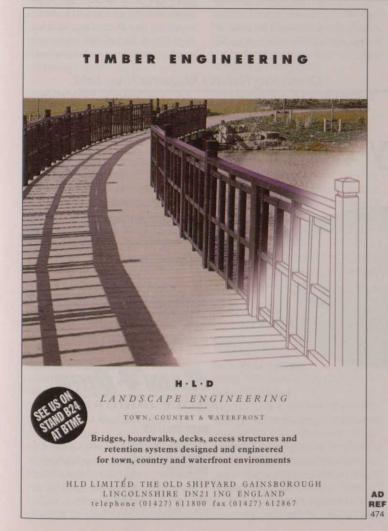
# **NATURE FIRST LIMITED**

Stand No. C24

Wood Lane Nursery, Down Hatherley, Gloucestershire

Tel: 01452 7311199, Fax: 01452 731131 Contact: Christine Bromage

Nature First Limited offer a comprehensive arboricultural service on a nationwide basis. Experts in supply, planting and maintenance of Semi-Mature Trees, the company undertakes major contracts for a wide range of clients. Transplanting of trees using their modern fleet of Tree Spades is regularly undertaken with excellent success rates. Machines with a rootball size of up to 2.1m are available for hire with experienced operators. Dedicated to the supply of the completed arboricultural service the Tree Surgery Division of Nature First has the facility to offer services such as consultancy, stump removal and brushwood chipping as an integral part of the operation. Highly skilled staff and modern mechanised techniques enable the company to offer competitive quotations in all areas. Enquiries are invited for contracts in Great Britain and Europe.





# ALTERNATIVE DECODERS BY TONICK WATERING

# Guaranteed Compatibility & 3 Year Warranty

- ★ Long Life designed to last for at least 10 years
- ★ Competitive equivalents to Watermation, CIC, Wright Rain, Primetime & Robydome
- ★ Guaranteed to work perfectly with your controller
- \* Stocked and fitted by nearly all independent irrigation installers
- \* Most makes of controllers serviced and repaired by Tonick



Shake off those chains! - despite what controller manufacturers say, you are no longer tied to your original decoders.

Specify Tonick for total peace of mind.

Call us now for more information or for a list of local installers fit the best - fit TONICK



Tonick Watering
Tel: 01903 262393
Fax:

Associate Member of BTLIA

Fax: 01903 694500



GOLF IRRIGATION

Conserving Nature's Resources Since 1933

# Irrigation by Rain Bird®



From the beginning, Rain Bird® golf irrigation has been focused first on the needs of the golf industry and then on developing products that meet these needs. Perhaps that's why you'll see Rain Bird products in use on world-class tournament courses, local club courses and municipal courses across the country ant throughout the world.

The Rain Bird commitment to product innovation, aftersales service and the wise management of nature's resources allows us to better meet the irrigation needs of the golf world.

Visit the Rain Bird stand at Harrogate to find out why so many golf courses choose irrigation by Rain Bird.



RAIN BIRD UK 1 Caburn Crescent Lewes - East Sussex BN 7 1NR U.K.

**A** (44) 1273 - 480933 Fax: (44) 1273 - 480934

RAIN BIRD EUROPE S.A.R.L 535, Rue Georges Claude B.P. 72000 13792 Aix-en-Provence Cedex 3 FRANCE

AD REF

**a** (33) 42. 24. 44. 61 Fax: (33) 42. 24. 24. 72

# EXHIBITORS





# **NEW HOLLAND UK LTD**

Stand No. C47

Cranes Farm Road, Basildon, Essex Tel: 01268 292590, Fax: 01268 292974

New Holland Series 20 tractors are renowned for their strength and durability which is achieved through their robust construction. With engine and transmission forming the main chassis structure, Series 20 models combine outstanding hydraulic performance with superb handling characteristics. CM commercial mowers have a specification which includes automatic 4WD engagement and a hydraulic deck weight transfer system for improved traction. For mowing in confined areas, GT mowers with their three cylinder diesel engines, are available with 48" side or rear discharge decks. High torque reserves are a feature of the Iveco diesel engines used in the new Series 35 multi purpose and micro tractors. With hp levels from 45 to 95, these tractors offer a specification to suit most applications.

# **NORTH STAFFS IRRIGATION** COMPANY

Stand No. D11 lvy Mill, Longton Road, Stone, Staffs, ST15 8TB Tel: 01785 812706, Fax: 01785 811747 **Contact: Martin Hinchliffe** 

North Staffs Irrigation is a well established, reliable, family run business staffed by qualified engineers and operated without the use of subcontractors. The company has been trading for almost thirty years and in that time has completed work at many of the Championship courses in the UK including Royal Lytham & St. Annes which North Staffs Irrigation prepared for the "Open" this summer. Our Principal Roger Hinchliffe and his sons Martin and Andrew will be available throughout the Exhibition to answer your questions and give advice.

# **NORTH WEST TURF**

Stand No. A1 Mickering Lane, Aughton, Nr Ormskirk, Lancs Tel: 01695 422144, Fax: 01695 424251 Contact: lan Mercer

North West Turf offers a wide range of cultivated turf for all golf course requirements. Our 'Royal Blend' is our greens turf. 'Aughton Green' is our tees turf. Budget downgrade turf is sometimes available at reduced prices making turf more afffordable for larger areas, such as fairway repair work. Giant roll or standard rolls available. Grown on a sandy soil, please ask for details. We are also able to offer TPI approved turf, with a declaration of turf characteristics declaring exactly what the turf consists of. This is your quarantee of quality. We look forward to meeting customers new and old at our stand A1.

# **OCMIS IRRIGATION (UK) LTD**

Stand No. A15 Higher Burrow, Kingsbury, Nr Martock, Somerset, TA12 6BU

Tel: 01460 241939, Fax: 01460 242198

Contact: Roger Davey

Ocmis are irrigation experts with a referral driven reputation in system design, manufacture and supply, installation and service for all sports turf, landscape and amenity areas. We are also specialists in the refurbishment and upgrading of existing systems. Ocmis are distributors for Rainbird, Buckner & Hunter and can supply and service any other make of equipment. Throughout the United Kingdom Ocmis stock MDPE & UPVC pressure pipe, associated fittings, pumping units, electric cable and mobile irrigators. Ocmis' unique in house design capabilities ensure that the requirements of each client are individually met and that each project is given independent attention. For more information, or a no obligation survey and design contact Ocmis Irrigation (UK) Ltd, Head Office - 01460 241939, Midlands - 01789 414604, Northern - 01924 453102 and Scottish Office - 01312 202102.

# **PAN BRITANNICA INDUSTRIES**

Stand No D23 Britannica House, High Street, Waltham Cross, Herts, EN8 7DY Tel: 01992 623691, Fax: 01992 626452 Contact: John Gregory

Pbi Amenity is a leading supplier to the Sports, Golf, Industrial and local Authority markets. Pbi will be featuring its well known brands including Kerb, Isolite, Biosorb and Glyper. Full deails will also be available on Turf Systemic Fungicide and worm control product. Details of the full amenity range will be available along with our unique customer support package.

# PARAGON ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY (EUROPE) LTD

Stand No. D28

109 Pannal Ash Road, Harrogate, North Yorkshire, HG2 9AL Tel/Fax: 01423 505600

**Contact: Nigel Ronson** 

Wessex Water, the leading water company in the UK for recycling sewage sludge, has produced an organically rich, almost odourless and safe granular product called Biogran, which offers easy application. This fertiliser/soil conditioner, supplied in 25kg or 750kg weatherproof sacks by Paragon Environmental Technology (Europe) Ltd to the UK amenity market. Of benefit is it's slow release which improves ground fertility, producing strong healthy root base and turf making it an excellent soil conditioner. Biogran is extremely cost effective, organically rich ideal for fairways, around greens, reclaiming and creating new greens. Sandy and clay courses greatly benefit from using Biogran for Autumn and Spring feeds. We look forward to meeting you on stand D28 to discuss Biogran.

# H PATTISSON & CO LTD

Stand No. C43 342 Selbourne Road, Luton, Bedfordshire, LU4 8NU Tel: 01582 597262, Fax: 01582 505241 Contact: Mike Hinch

Pattissons are acknowledged as the one-stopshop for all course furnishings. From the tee area Pattissons range starts with the simple Trio Tee Marker to their ever popular resin tee markers, available in Deluxe Golf ball, Standard Golf ball, Pear shaped and Cone Shaped styles. As an alternative, Chichester or Newbury Tee Consoles come complete with a sign that can show all the hole information and layout, D-shaped litter bins, show brushes and scrapers, ball washers, ball towels, sponsorship plates, infact nearly any specialist requirements can be met. As with the consoles, many Pattissons products can be made to the courses unique specification to maintain a consistency of style. Another attractive tee accessory is the Deluxe Info Panel, this is a multi panel sign made from extruded aluminium and polyester powder coated in the colour of your choice, once again it can be made to the courses specification and can include, course logo, sponsor plates, yardage information and hole layout. This unit can also be removed for grass cutting and ground maintenance. Pattisson can supply virtually any accessory a course will need from the tee to the green. Our catalogue containing all of our new and improved course products is available by phoning 01582 597262.

# PERRYFIELDS HOLDINGS LTD

Stand No. C6

Thorn Farm, Inkberrow, Worcester Tel: 01386 793135, Fax: 01386 792216 Contact: Derek J Smith

Perryfields Holdings will be exhibiting the 'Pro' range of Amenity grass seed mixtures, wild flowers and fertilisers. Perryfields can provide a top quality seed mixture to suit every part of the modern golf course, from a hard wearing winter tee to a native wild flower mixture for the rough. New for 1997 will be our shady tee mixture incorporating 'Solo' rough stalked meadow grass. (Samples available by request). Our products and service are backed with ISO 9002 quality assurance. Perryfields customers are guaranteed competitive prices and fast friendly service (free 24 hour courier). Technical representatives will be available to answer questions and provide quotations.

L PHILLISKIRK & SON Stand No. C28

Meadowcroft Farm, Skipbridge, Green Hammerton, York Y05 8EZ Tel: 01904 738231, Fax: 01904 738599 Contact: W. Philliskirk

L. Philliskirk & Son, a small family firm situated on the A59 near York and specialised in land drainage for some 30 years. Sports ground and golf course drainage is carried out with a new Mastenbroek 10/12 sports field trencher which has spoil elevating and lazer levelling facilities. Complete drainage and levelling construction contracts undertaken. Trencher hire with operator only available. Examples of contracts near York are Aldwark Manor Golf Course and York City Football Club. Highway trenching and mobile stone crushing services.

#### PRIME WATERMAN

Stand No. B33

Darsham, Saxmundham, Suffolk, IP17 3BP Tel: 01728 668668, Fax: 01728 668068 Contact: Glyn Prime

Prime Waterman - designers and installers of quality irrigation system tailor-made for turf, landscape and sports applications and also importers of Weather\*Matic irrigation equipment.

The Weather\*Matic range comprises impact and gear driven pop-up sprinklers together with remote control valves and a full range of electronic irrigation controllers. To complete its range Prime Waterman supplies the Prime Time 3 wire controller and also imports Ferbo hose reel irrigation machines for fairways, sports turf and agricultural uses and markets pumps, pipes, valves and fittings for all irrigation requirements.

# **PSD AGRONOMY LIMITED**

Stand No. A11

42 Garstang Road, Preston, Lancashire PR1 1NA Tel: 01772 884450, Fax: 01772 884445 Contact: J W Hacker

PSD Agronomy Limited provide a complete agronomic consultancy service for the golf course. Whether upgrading a mature course to cope with today's increased play or developing a new course, the PSD Agronomy team of specialists can help you. Many mature golf courses are suffering severe agronomic problems and PSD Agronomy can provide the technical and analytical support necessary for a busy greenkeeping team. New golf courses are being planned every week. Having PSD Agronomy as part of the team will help ensue a high quality, well managed project. Meet Jay Dobson the newest member of the PSD team along with Mike Harbridge, John Hacker and David Stansfield on Stand A11.

# RAIN BIRD EUROPE

Stand No. D25 535 Rue Georges Claude, BP 72000. 13792 Aix en Provence, France Tel: (33) 442244461, Fax: (33) 442242472 Contact: Katrin Pelanchon

Spanning six continents and touching more than



100 countries with its products and services, Rain Bird has grown to a position of industry leadership through a 60-year commitment to uncompromising quality. Dating from the introduction of its first product, the original impact sprinkler, the company has been known for its innovation in both the design and application of its products. Today, Rain Bird offers landscape and golf architects the widest choice of pop-up impact or closed-case sprinklers, electric valves and water management control systems. Whatever your irrigation needs are; bowling greens, football or rugby fields, horse race tracks, hockey fields, parks and city landscape developments, golf course or putting greens, there is always a Rain Bird solution.

#### RANSOMES

Stand No. A30

Ransomes Way, Ipswich, Suffolk, IP3 9QG Tel: 01473 276287, Fax: 01473 276500

Contact: Clare Clark

Greenkeepers looking for a high output, high performance mower should head for the Ransomes' stand where the company will be showing the latest addition to its family of fairway machines - the seven unit Fairway 406. At 4m (13' 2"), the mower is believed to offer the widest cut of any machine in its class and is powered by a 46.5hp turbocharged diesel engine. Also being exhibited at BTME '97 is the Envirojet turf grass injection system, the Hawk personnel and work vehicle and a trio of precision greens mowers - the E-Plex, the Greensplex 160 and the walk behind Greens Super.

# **REASEHEATH COLLEGE**

Contact: D. Mortram/B Cope

greenkeeper training in the UK. The college has The college also offers sandwich placement at a number of prestigious golf courses and boasts a near 100% record of successful student placements following the completion of full time courses at national diploma and higher national diploma level. Distance learning routes are offered for most courses. For details of courses and interesting research visit us on Stand D20.

# **RHONE-POULENC AMENITY**

Stand No. A6

Fyfield Road, Ongar, Essex Tel: 01277 301114, Fax: 01277 301119

Contact: Ionathan Hill

New to the Rhone-Poulenc Amenity range is Crossfire 480 for fast, effective control of leather jackets and fruit fly. Come along to stand A6 and let us explain how this product could fit into your pest control strategy. To ensure your golf course comes through the winter in the best possible shape we will also be featuring Royral Green the ultimate turf fungicide and Castaway Plus the dual purpose pest management product.

## RIGBY TAYLOR LIMITED

Stand No. A23

Rigby Taylor House, Garside Street. Bolton, Lancashire BL1 4AE

Tel: 01204 394888, Fax: 01204 398379

**Contact: Craig Aucott** 

Rigby Taylor have made a major investment in the development of new products, and there will be further interesting introductions at BTME 1997 under the "Advanced Technology Products from Rigby Taylor" banner. In addition, there will be technical advice from supporting manufacturers, competitions and special show offers to make your visit to our stand at Harrogate entertaining, informative and profitable.

# **RISBORO' TURF**

Stand No. A38

Chinnor Road, Bedlow, Princes Risborough, Bucks, HP27 9PH

Tel: 01844 274127 Fax: 01844 274191

Contact: Mark Barthelmie

Pride of place will go to winner of Turf Manage-

# Walk this way



# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

ment's Best New Sports Turf Product at SALTEX 96 - the Little John self-propelled pedestrian hydraulic scarifier and verticutter. This unique machine has a hydrostatically driven, fully floating head that takes interchangeable options including scarifier, verticutter, sorrel roller or brush. Other turf care equipment on show includes the 24" Big Willy aerator, sorrel rollers, dragmats, rakes and brushes. Neary's Cup Cutter grinder keeps a keen edge on cup cutters and lessens the risk of disrupting turf surfaces around the hole. Acrow ballpickers are suitable for most types of terrain and confined areas.

## RITEFEED LIMITED

Stand No. C12

Electron House, Electron Works, Brook Street, Preston, Lancashire PR1 7WH

Tel: 01772 253521, Fax: 01772 881338 Contact: John Walker/Richard Lawrence

Ritefeed, Britain's fastest growing supplier of organic fertilisers will once again be supporting BTME. On display will be Ritefeeds unique computer based soil analysis, as well as, the most extensive range of liquid fertilisers available. John Walker Managing Director of Ritefeed commenting on his companies continued support of BTME said "Harrogate is without doubt the most important show for our company. We have concentrated on developing relationships with Course Managers and it is an ideal opportunity for us to meet many existing friends as well as meeting new ones. This year has been an exciting one, with us now supplying the vast majority of Britain's leading golf clubs, including Gleneagles and The Belfry."

#### ROFFEY BROTHERS LTD

Stand No. C30

Throop Road, Throop, Bournemouth BH8 ODF Tel: 01202 537777, Fax: 01202 532765

**Contact: David Roffey** 

With golf courses and other sports facilities subject to intensive use, the selection and application of appropriate top dressings is a key consideration for eveyone involved in the upkeep of such surfaces. Roffey will be featuring a technically superior range of rootzone materials and dressings, including their unique Xylorganic. Roffey will also be showing their range of slow and controlled release fertilisers which were introduced earlier this year and which have been enthusiastically received by many greenkeepers.

# **ROLAWN (TURF GROWERS) LTD**

Stand No. A31

Elvington, York Y04 5AR

Tel: 01904 608661, Fax: 01904 608272

Contact: Isabelle Rogerson

Rolawn (Turf Growers) Ltd announce Britain's best ever choice of greens turf. Two top quality grades - Advantage - independently tested by the STRI and - Minster - produced from 80% Bargreen or Barcrown (fescue) and 20% Bardot (bent), are available throughout the UK. With a national network of sixteen depots we can offer you the benefit of buying as much or as little turf as you need with a 48 hour delivery service. To see a sample, check a price or place an order: telephone (01904) 608661.

# **RUFFORD TOPDRESS SUPPLIES**

Stand No. A25

Fairway House, South Stage,

Salford Quays, Manchester

Tel: 0161-877 8550, Fax: 0161-877 8554

**Contact: Peter Jefford** 

Rufford Topdress will be exhibiting their full range of products. Now operating out of three sites at Eaton Hall, Longleton, Aylesford in Kent and Avondale, near Falkirk, Scotland. Their guar-

Stand No. D20

FEN

TURF

DRESSING

D

Reaseheath, Nantwich, Cheshire Tel: 01270 625131, Fax: 01270 6255665

Reaseheath College is at the cutting edge of extensive facilities for both training and education from craft level to higher national diploma.

# FEN TURF DRESSINGS LTD

ANGEL COURT, DAIRY YARD, HIGH STREET, MARKET HARBOROUGH LEICESTERSHIRE LE16 7NL

# FENDRESS™ TURF TOP DRESSING BRITAIN'S NO. 1 YOU CAN'T BEAT THE ORIGINAL

NOW AVAILABLE:

- Fendress Regular
- Fendress Superfine
- Economy Top Dressing for Tees and Approaches
- Sand/Loam Top Dressing
- Rootzone Mixes
- Highest quality Screened East Anglian Fensoil
- Fine Screened Sedge Peat for Fairways
- Fine Screened Sandy Loam
- Kiln dried Sand and Washed Grit for Vertidraining
- Lime-free Silica Sands
- Bunker Sands White Cream -Pink or Yellow, including



Fendress Greentop<sup>TM</sup> soil-less top dressing now available Telephone: 01858 464346/433003 Fax: 01858 434734

YOUR ASSURANCE OF QUALITY AND SERVICE FROM THE PEOPLE WHO CARE



ries benefit from the latest technology in mineral extraction and processing. With in-house laboratories they monitor their products for consistency at regular intervals so you can be assured of the highest quality products at competitive prices. With their Free Greens Compatibility Service you can be sure that you're using the correct top dressing to improve your greens.

## SAME-LAMBORGHINI (UK) LTD

Stand No. C39
Barby Lane, Barby, Nr. Rugby,
Warwickshire, CV23 8TD
Tel: 01788 891892, Fax: 01788 891387
Contact: Chris Cann

The 1997 specification Lamborghini Runner Range now includes a 3 speed hydrostatic transmission, demonstrated on the Runner 250 (optional for the Runner 250 only). Also available in 1997 is an optional cab featured on the Runner 350. The top of the range Runner 450 has a 4 cylinder turbocharged 42 H/P engine, high performance hydraulic system with 1200 kg lift capacity, position and draught control functions with the option of a front PTO, mower deck and grass collection system. The more powerful Sprint 60 on display uses a 3 cylinder 60 H/P engine and a 40 kph synchro-shuttle transmission as standard. Oil-Immersed disc brakes and a 55 degree turning angle add to the specification of the four wheel drive sprint 60 which can be fitted with electronic throttle requlation and a multishift gearbox.

Tractors on show: New Sprint 60, Runner 250 with a new hydrostatic transmission, Runner 350 with a new safety cab.

# **SAXON INDUSTRIES**

Stand No. B30 Everland Road, Hungerford, Berkshire, RG17 ODX Tel: 01488 682655, Fax: 01488 681525 Contact: Colin Honeybone

Saxon Industries distributors for Bear Cat chipper shredders, Trimax tractor mounted rotary and flail mowers, will be exhibiting a selection of fine turf mowers from the Saxon range of 76 inch triple mowers, 22 inch pedestrian greens mowers and the pedestrian walk behind twin greens mower. Also, a budget priced 20 inch 10 bladed cylinder mower.

# SCOTTS UK LTD

Stand No. A2 61 Loughborough Road, West Bridgford, Nottingham NG2 7LA Tel: 0115 9455100, Fax: 0115 9455311 Contact: Mark Hunt

Scotts UK Ltd will be displaying their successful range of fertilisers for close mown and fine turf applications featuring Scotts unique Poly 5 and Methylene Urea technology. Alongside these products will be the market leading controlled release fertiliser — Sierrablen Turfmix, available in both 5-6 and 8-9 month longevities for once per season application to tees, fairways, wear

areas and new course 'grow in'. Also on show will be the popular R8-A spreader with its unique patented helical cone for even application of fertilisers to most areas on the golf course, together with new product literature.

# SEWARD GRASS MACHINERY LIMITED

Stand No. C28
Windmill House, Sutton Road,
Wigginton, York Y03 3RA
Tel: 01904 765949, Fax: 01904 760016
Contact: Paul Seward

Specialising in turf compaction Seward is the first company in the UK to operate the vertidrain and now has available two 2.5m fairway and two 1.45 greens machines. Sewards have now added their own developed sand and gravel slitting machine to their range for both sale and hire marketed under the Jemison Agri Bander trade name. Overseeding is carried out with various types of drills, stone burying, hollow tining, fairway grooming with a collector is also available. Top dressing is carried out with a 1 and 4 ton spreader. We are also distributors for Force Limagrain Fortiva grass seeds, fertilisers and top dressing.

# **SHARPES INTERNATIONAL**

Stand No. B28 Sleaford, Lincs, NG34 7HA Tel: 01529 304511, Fax: 01529 413928 Contact: lan Backhouse

Sharpes International are highlighting four new varieties of perennial rye grass which have been added to the 1997 STRI list. The varieties are Bellevue, Brightstar, Fancy and Repell.

Bellevue is fine leaved and scores highly for shoot density. Its growth pattern will make the variety useful in low maintenance conditions. Brightstar, which originates from the USA, will perform well in mixtures where wear and appearance are important. Fancy and Repell are two mid-table varieties which give a good performance for those whom economy is a key consideration. Technical staff will be available to discuss these and other varieties in more detail.

# SHELTON TRENCHING & SYSTEMS LTD

Stand No. C46 Fir Tree Farm, Darfield, Barnsley S73 9JB Tel: 01226 751762, Fax: 01226 755481

Shelton Trenching Systems Ltd is Europe's leading manufacturer of sportsturf drainage equipment. The range of equipment for sale and hire covers the Shelton Supertrencher capable of trenching up to 135mm wide and 625mm deep through to the Shelton Gravel Band Drainer, capable of moving excess soil water in minutes by installing bands of drainage medium 20mm wide to a depth of 250mm. The Shelton Single Leg Gravel Band Drainer, specifically designed for draining golf greens, can install bands of drainage medium between 10mm and 20mm wide and up to 300mm deep. A range of acces-

sories and spares is also available.

# SISIS EQUIPMENT (MACCLESFIELD) LTD

Stand No. C41 Hurdsfield Industrial Estate, Hulley Road, Macclesfield, Cheshire, SK10 2LZ Tel: 01625 503030, Fax: 01625 427426 Contact: Lynn Hilton

Sisis will display items from their large and comprehensive range of golf course maintenance machinery.

## SOVEREIGN TURF LTD

Stand No. C20 Meadow View, Norwich Road, Norwich NR5 0LA Tel/Fax: 01603 746229, Mobile: 0850 752744 Contact: Steve Williams

At Sovereign Turf Ltd we are pleased to have the opportunity once again to welcome both old friends and new customers to our stand. We shall, as always, be exhibiting our range of high quality turf products which continue to represent exceptional value for money. Whether you are choosing turf for soccer pitches, amenity areas, or any golf course application, renovation or new build, don't place your order until you have discussed your requirements with us. Don't forget that all Sovereign's turf products undergo independent analyses and stringent quality controls, so come to Sovereign, where you always come first

# SPORTS GROUND IRRIGATION CO

Stand No. A8 6 Stuart Road, Market Harborough, Leicestershire, LE16 9PQ

Tel: 01858 463153, Fax: 01858 410085 Contact: Mike Walker

SGI will be exhibiting the full range of Hunter products, together with a comprehensive range of associated irrigation equipment. There will be on-going demonstrations of the "Winwater" control system, now available to run most existing decoder systems through a "windows" application. As well as SGI staff, two Hunter technical staff members will be on the stand to offer advice and assistance. Also featured on the stand will be fountains and aerators, as well as SGI's acid injection system for ph control.

# SPORTS TURF RESEARCH INSTITUTE

Stand No. D21 St Ives Estate, Bingley, West Yorkshire BD16 1AU Tel: 01274 565131, Fax: 01274 561891 Contact: Anne Wilson

STRI is a leading independent authority on the management and construction of golf courses. Founded by the R & A Golf Club and Home Golf Unions in 1929, STRI now advises on over 1,000 golf courses throughout the UK and overseas. We also act as official agronomist to the Championship Committee of the R & A. Eight of our

agronomist team are based regionally, to provide a local UK Network. They are supported by extensive turf and soil research and laboratory facilities at Bingley, a construction unit and golf architectural and ecological services. STRI also provide golf publications and training including NVO's. 'Talk to STRI.'

# STANDARD GOLF (UK) LTD

Stand No. B36 c/o 49 Ringwood Road, Alderholt, Nr Fordingbridge, Hants, SP6 3DF Tel: 01345 125398, Fax: 01425 656260 Contact: Duncan Stewart

Standard Golf will display their complete range of Golf course Equipment from the USA and are the world's leading supplier of course equipment. Included in the range are ball washers, litter caddies, rakes, tee markers, flagsticks, course and tee data signage. Personalised flags are a speciality of Standard Golf and are the finest available, see the quality for yourself on stand B36. Also on display will be winter tee and range mats. Details of the services offered by our sister company Envirogreen Limited will be available, specialists in special waste disposal of chemicals, fertilisers, oils etc, full or empty containers. No disposal is too difficult for Envirogreen. Duncan and Neil Stewart, together with Dawn will be available to assist and welcome clients and look forward to seeing you there.

# SUPATURF PRODUCTS LTD

Stand No. A33A

2 Maizefield, Hinckley, Leics, LE10 1YF Tel: 01455 234677, Fax: 01455 234714 Contact: Rachel Higgins

More new innovative products and services from Supaturf. At Harrogate 1997 Supaturf will have their biggest stand yet and will be launching new innovative products such as Agua-Pro, a new technology wetting agent. Aqua-Pro completes Supaturf's range of soil surfactants offering all the new technology benefits of not needing to be watered in and guaranteed not to burn, all at an attractive price. The new evensprey sprayer will be launched offering a compact and highly effective electric sprayer and the award winning clean carbon will be demonstrated. The new "Supaturf On-Line" service will be demonstrated, offering greenkeepers access to information and technical advice 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Another innovative year for

# SWAN PLANT SERVICES LTD

Stand No. C45

9 The Grove, Parkgate Industrial Estate, Knutsford, Cheshire Tel: 01565 650567. Fax: 01565 650769

Tel: 01565 650567, Fax: 01565 650769 Contact: Ted Mitchell

Swan Plant Services is in its fourth season as the country's leading business specialising solely in the hire of horticultural equipment to local authorities, NHS Trusts and professional groundsmen. Its free delivery and collection ser-



# GUIDE TO EXHIBITORS

vice provides state of the art plant, from hedge cutters to ride-on out front rotary mowers, catering for a multitude of disciplines and individual seasonal requirements. Managing Director Ted Mitchell, who has more than 25 years' experience in the hire business, identified a niche market by recognising that short term hire meant customers' capital was no longer tied up in valuable plant used just periodically each year.

# SYMBIO BIOTECHNOLOGY Stand R25

38 Bookham Industrial Park, Church Road, Great Bookham, Surrey, KT23 3EU

Tel: 01372 456101 Fax: 01372 456099 Contact: Guy Longshaw

BTME 1997 will be an exciting show for Symbio. In November '96 we expanded into new premises giving much larger and more flexible manufacturing output. This allows for the long awaited launch of Symbio Granular and Symbio Liquid Bug Booster maintenance products designed for regular convenient and cost effective application to prevent problems and maintain excellence. Many more clubs will now be able to reap the benefits of Symbio Biotechnology with preventative management rather than waiting until they have problems before calling us in. So whether you have problem greens or you are interested in how biotechnology can be used to turn good green into great greens, come along and meet us on stand B25.

# TALBOT FARM LANDSCAPES

Stand No. B14

Talbot Farm Nursery, 75 Derby Road, Hilton, Derbyshire DE65 5FP Tel: 01283 732755, Fax: 01283 732755 Contact: Sean Goodwin/Mark Goodwin

Talbot Farm Landscapes is a progressive company, which operates nationwide, laying turf right across the scale ranging from small family homes to large country houses, sports fields and amenity areas for local authorities. We have

# Walk this way



# ...don't miss anything in the SHOW of the year!

successfully completed a number of golf courses throughout the country to include the Carnegie Golf Course, Skibo Castle, Dornoch, Pavenham Park Golf Course, Bedford, Burgham Park Golf Course, Burgham, Northumbria, Matfen Hall Golf Course, Matfen. We have also undertaken work at a number of business developments throughout the country and have recently developed our own laying machine, "The Turfporter," which is proving to be a major asset to our company.

#### TACIT

Stand No. B1

48 Hillmorton Road, Rugby CV22 5AD Tel: 01788 568818, Fax: 01788 537485 Contact: Richard Webb

Lock-On To Tacit, the No. 1 manufacturer of swivel flag systems, will be exhibiting its comprehensive range of 'On Course' equipment. Tacit, the first company to develop the Lock-on ferrule have now extended this concept to the European and American tube flag design. The Tacit development team, always at the forefront of 'On Course' equipment design bring you new ideas in Greenkeeper Safety, Soil Profiles, Tee Markers, Fencing Systems, Switches and Starting Racks amongst others. Most top Championship courses are our ongoing customers, with Tacits emphases on Sound Engineering and Fast Service, Course like the Belfry and The Forest of Arden continue to rely on Tacits quality equipment.

# **TARMAC QUARRY PRODUCTS**

Stand No. C2

Mere Farm Quarry, Knutsford Road,

Macclesfield SK10 4SZ Tel: 01625 861021, Fax: 01625 860897 Contact: Tim Edwards

Whether you already use our materials or wish to find out more about them, come and visit Tarmac Topsport on Stand C2. We will be exhibiting our complete range of materials for golf course construction and maintenance. From aggregates for drainage, sands for construction, maintenance, bunkers, through to USEA specification rootzone we can meet your needs. With over a decade of experience we can provide the products, service and advice to suit you. We look forward to seeing you at BTME 1997.

# T & G TURF IRRIGATION SERVICES

Stand No. B40

13 Castlegate, Knaresborough, North Yorkshire, HG5 8AR Tel/Fax: 01423 864963

Contact: Susan Teggin

T & G Turf Irrigation Services will be sharing an exhibition stand with Watermation and will be pleased to welcome both old and new customers alike. We look forward to seeing you.

#### **TILDENET LIMITED**

Stand No. C23

Longbrook House, Ashton Vale Road, Bristol Tel: 0117 9669684, Fax: 0117 9231251

Contact: Lawrence Green/Ruth Hensman

Tildenet Limited will be exhibiting their established patented Grass Germination material whilst introducing their new economy version specifically designed for larger, one off, projects. As market leaders in sports Ballstop Netting Tildenet offers taylor made DIY kits for self installation or alternatively install from start to finish. An advice service is available on all applications and installations including any queries you may have with regards planning permission. Products on display include: anti-ball plugging net, target nets, chipping nets, and various golf practice nets. Adding to this range are several new products which include, Tildenets new indoor golf netting, bunker membrane, tee

dividers and the unique target green the 'Epic'. Samples and literature on all of Tildenet products will be available on Stand No. C23.

## **TIL IRRIGATION LTD**

Stand No. B46

Water House, 10 Carvers Industrial Estate, Southampton Road, Ringwood, Hampshire, BH24 1JS

Tel: 01425 476261/2, Fax: 01425 472380

**Contact: Graeme Francis** 

TIL Irrigation are the UK Distributor for Toro Irrigation equipment. As such the company will be exhibiting the range of Toro PC based control systems including the CDS, which has evolved from Toro's SC3000. Available with radio remote control the CDS system shares the SC3000 decoder, which is renowned for its reliability. CDS is supplied as a package of Toro hardware and Toro software with full support for each from Toro and TIL. As always Toro's control systems are offered in conjunction with the comprehensive range of sprinklers which have lead the way in gear drive rotation and control technology for many years.

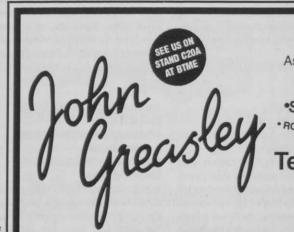
## TONICK WATERING LTD

Stand No. C33

2 Prince William Close, Worthing, West Sussex Tel: 01903 262393. Fax: 01903 694500

Tel: 01903 262393, Fax: 01903 69450 Contact: Ken Jefferies

The PC based, easy to use WinWater irrigation control and management system will be shown and demonstrated for the first time. The proven range of rugged, high quality decoders includes replacements for watermation, CIC, Wright Rain, Primetime and Robydome types. A new TORO alternative is also announced. A low cost programmer allows easy and convenient address setting and can test any decoder—whatever the make. Decoder First Aid Kits are available on the stand for only £99.95 including VAT. These include a replacement decoder, a programmer with its mains adaptor and full instructions.



# J D GREASLEY LIMITED

Ashfield House, 1152 Melton Road, Syston, Leicester LE7 2HB

\*SPECIALISTS IN • GOLF COURSE CONSTRUCTION • ROYAL BIRKDALE • RUDDING PARK (HARROGATE) • GOG MAGOG (CAMBRIDGE) •

Telephone 01162 696 766 Mobile 0836 553899 Fax 01162 696 866





# TORO COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Stand No. B41 Lely (UK) Ltd, Station Road, St. Neots, Huntingdon, Cambridgeshire Tel: 01480 476971, Fax: 01480 216167

Contact: P Mansfield/D Cole

Toro will be showing the new Reelmaster 2600-D Precision Cut, all purpose triplex mower with a wide 85" cut for highly productive performance and featuring Toro's unique L-I-N-K-S cutting unit suspension system. Also on show will be the new Greensmaster 1600, Toro's latest walk behind addition to the market. Leading Greensmower Series, with a wide 26" cut for high productivity on fine turf. Two important new attachments for the popular ride on Greensmaster 3200-D first shown at last year's BTME will be a grooming and thatching unit.

# **TOTRAX LIMITED**

Stand No. C18A Rectory Farm, Langrick, Boston, Lincs, PE22 7AD Tel: 01205 280518, Fax: 01205 280520

We specialise in tyres for turf care management, with a view to helping greenkeepers, park keepers and contractors keeping their machine rolling. We have expert advise on hand to discuss tyre replacement, alternative tyres, reduction of footprint, increase flotation, or any specific customer requirements. We have on display a small sample of our wide range of tyres, tubes and wheels, with tread patterns to suit most requirements. Also on view is the 15 x 15 prm tyre fitting machine, designed to meet the needs of turf and ATV users, making both removal and fitting of tyres a much easier task.

# **TURF-ACTANT PRODUCTS**

Demonstrations can be arranged.

Stand No. C7

8 Lucas Road, Sudbury, Suffolk, C010 6WR Tel: 01787 3111143, Fax: 01787 377716 Contact: Richard Davies

BTME 1997 marks the beginning of our association with Lincoln based Oliver Seeds who will be showing their 1997 range of amenity grass seeds on stand C7. In addition our new wetting agent Oasis will be launched, together with Up-Markit our spray pattern indicator. As usual Symbio, Service Chemicals and our full range of Turf-Actant Products will be represented together with other new introductions designed to maintain our policy of high quality performance and value. Please come and visit us.

# **TURF MANAGEMENT**

Stand No. B11 174 Hammersmith Road, London W6 7JP Tel: 0171 413 4553, Fax: 0171 413 4521 Contact: Kate Osborn

Would you like to have the country's top agronomists visit your course every month completely free of charge? Then why not take out a free subscription to Turf Management magazine. Evey month, Turf Management gives you practical



in the SHOW of the year!

advice from the country's top sports turf consultants, such as Jim Arthur and George Shiels. Turf Management is completely free but you do need to come to the stand to register to receive it. You'll also be able to take advantage of a special cut-price subscription offer for Horticulture Week, the UK's best-read weekly for contractors and growers and to sign up for a free subscription to Amenity Management, the essential buyers quide to landscape equipment and products.

# **TURFMECH MACHINERY LTD**

Stand No. A18

New Road Industrial Estate, Hixon, Staffs Tel: 01889 271503, Fax: 01889 271321

Contact: Clive Carter

Turfmech will be using BTME to launch the New Noblat Utility Truck complete with top dresser. Other products on display will be Landprides MIS 2100 greens material injection system, and overseeders. Also the Turfmech TM 360 XL Tornado blower. Information will also be available on their other ranges:- TurfVAC TM11, Accumulator TA 7/7, Rotadairon stone buriers, Progressive rotary mowers and Landpride "All-flex" reel gang mowers.

# UNDERGEAR EQUIPMENT (RBP)

Stand No. B4 Black Lake Works, West Bromich, West Midlands, B70 OPD Tel: 0121 553 1606, Fax: 0121 553 1307 Contact: John Edwards

Undergear offer what is probably the most comprehensive range of turfcare tyres in the world. In addition to being sole UK distributor for Goodyear Terra Tyres, Undergear are distributors for Trelleborg, Bridgestone, Carlisle and Continental tyres. Undergear developed their own 'Golf' design tyre specially for the preparation of the Ryder Cup course at the Belfry. This tyre is now working on courses all over the UK and is also exported to many countries. Undergear can supply tyres for most machines and with their own wheel-making facility offer complete tyres and wheel units to the customer's individual requirements.

# VITAX LTD

Stand No. A37

Owen Street, Coalville, Leics, LE67 3DE Tel: 01530 510060, Fax: 01530 510299 Contact: Trevor Holmes

Since its launch at Saltex 1996 the new Vitax Sport Amenity Product Guide is being acknowledged by many professional amenity turf managers as one of the most informative in the industry. These will be available at BTME 1997. Strongly featured on the Vitax stand will be their leading brand chemicals, Tecto, Fairy Ring Destroyer and Estermone, plus Ultraflo, the UK's leading long term wetting agent. Complemening the full chemical range will be the long established high quality Vitax key range of turf fertilisers.

# WATERMATION SPRINKLERS & CONTROLS LTD

Stand No. B40

Tongham Road, Aldershot, Hants, GU12 4AA Tel: 01252 336838, Fax: 01252 336808

Contact: Joe Turner

Watermation will again be exhibiting at this year's show in conjunction with T&G Turf Irrigation Services. We will be launching both the new GDR range of gear drive sprinklers, which is the golf head version of the GD range launched at Saltex, and Watermation Finance, a flexible scheme which can be designed to suit the individual needs of the customer. Watermation is committed to providing first class irrigation products and services for its customers and has undergone some major changes during 1996. Substantial investment has been made in new equipment for our contracting, manufacturing and administrative operations.

# WARWICKSHIRE COLLEGE

Stand No. D14

Moreton Morrell, Warwick, Warks, CV35 9BL Tel: 01926 651367, Fax: 01926 651190

Contact: Graham Martin

Warwickshire College is a GTC approved centre, delivering NVQ levels 1,2 and 3 in Amenity Horticulture (Golf Greenkeeping) on a day release basis, along with a two year BTEC National Diploma in Horticulture with Greenkeeping option. We currently run a training course leading towards the IOG National Intermediate Diploma, and offer many short courses such as FEPA, chainsaw proficiency and hedge laying. The College grounds include a range of sports pitches and a small pitch and putt golf course which is being developed by students during practical sessions. Come and see us on Stand D14 to talk about your training needs.

# WELSH COLLEGE OF HORTICULTURE

Stand No. D13 Northop, Mold, Flintshire, Clwyd Tel: 01352 840861, Fax: 01352 8400731 Contact: Graham Wright

The college in Wales offering the complete NVQ/GTC packages (Levels 1-4). This year three students achieved their NVQ Level 4 GTC certificates in Course Management. The Home study course had yet again students achieving Level 2, this course is still proving a market leader for those unable to attend college via the traditional route. The college has embarked on an expansion project of its golf course facilities with the

support of the liaison panel, R & A, the local Tec and the trade. The greenkeepers of Wales can look forward to training with confidence and optimism as the College seeks to expand to meet the challenges of the future.

# WHITE HORSE CONTRACTORS LIMITED

Stand No. C9 Blakes Oak Farm, Lodge Hill, Abingdon, Oxon Tel: 01865 736272, Fax: 01865 326176 Contact: Kevin Smith

White Horse Contractors Limited are celebrating 40 years as one of the country's leading drainage specialists. Over the years, they evolved into a company with a wide range of experience in all aspects of land drainage and sports field/golf course construction. The company operates throughout the UK using its own specialist plant which boasts of seven fully equipped laser grade control Mastenbroek trenchers. WHC are able to provide a comprehensive package from design through to construction for a wide range of projects. The company offers services including construction, drainage, sand slitting, sand grooving, vertidraining and top dressing, water supply, irrigation, lakes and ponds, access roads, fencing, landscaping etc., all carried out by its own experienced work force.

# WIEDENMANN (UK) LIMITED

Stand No. A33

Stoney Brae, Potter Hill, Paisley Tel: 0141 884 2552, Fax: 0141 884 6252 Contact: David Rae

At this year's show, Wiedenmann UK will be displaying the popular Terra-Spike P160 with new speed linkage which enables the machine to be operated at higher speeds, producing work rates of up to 3,200 sq. metres per hour. The Terra-Spike comes with all the usual operator friendly features. David Bate, who has 20 years experience within the industry has just joined Wiedenmann UK as Regional Sales Manager for England and Wales and will be on the stand with Director David Rae to deal with your enquiries on Wiedenmann's full range of products. For further information, please contact Wiedenmann UK on 0141 884 2552.

# YORK & MARTIN

Stand No. B8
The Old Manse, 38 Salisbury Street,
Fordingbridge, Hants, SP6 1AB
Tel: 01425 6522087, Fax: 01425 652476
Contact: Philip York

Requiring independent irrigation advice, then talk to Philip or Michael who will explain how their irrigation consultancy service can help you with your requirements whether they be assistance with economical water sourcing system evaluation, system design or installation. The partnership operates throughout the British Isles and Europe and has completed in excess of 150 projects.

John Nicholson has just chalked up 25 years at Longridge Golf Club, in Preston, and he recalls his first days the club and some of the early highlights.

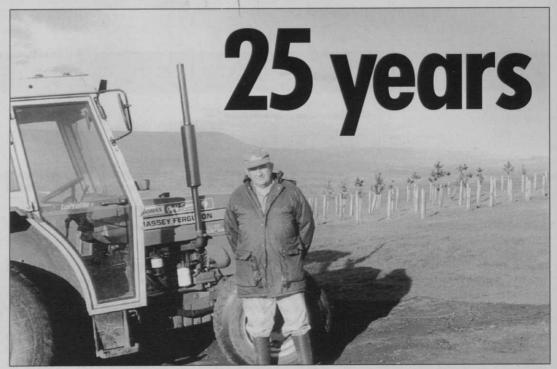
eing presented with a gift for 25 years service to Longridge Golf Club prompted me to look back through my records and it brought back some early memories.

I'd just got married and the need to earn enough for a mortgage made me look for a better paid job. Landscape gardening fitted this need and so I became a landscape gardener and bought a house in Longridge. In July of 1970, however, I was made redundant and the "Employment Exchange" asked had I tried to get a job at Longridge Golf Club, as there had been a vacancy there. After visiting the club I received a message asking me to go up to the Club to meet the Greens Chairman.

A walk on the course revealed that much work was going on as it was being extended from nine holes to 18. It was explained to me that I would be involved with the extension along with the maintenance of the existing nine holes. I was contacted again and asked to attend a meeting at the Clubhouse with another candidate and we were told the Committee could not decide to which of us to offer the job, but as they had all the work of the extension to the course they would employ both of us and a lot of the construction work could be done by us. We asked what other staff worked there and were told none.

On starting I carried on with the practice of record keeping I'd done while landscape gardening and still do, so the following information is from this record.

The greenkeeping shed was an 8' x 16' ex-poultry cabin. It contained two pedestrian controlled hand mowers, a barrow, some peat, a Sisis rotorake, a cyclone spreader and a few hand tools. Outside was a B250 International tractor and loader, a triple set of greens ranger gangs, a tractor mounted rotary mower and a tractor. Against the wall was a pile of timber and some corrugated iron sheets. It was explained that they were to build a bigger shed and more machines had been purchased and would arrive when it had been built.



# at the same dub

During the next few weeks meetings were held in the evening to discuss the course and development, and instruct us on such things as hole moving. A drainage contractor installed some drains on part of the development and a tractor, an International 414 and a set of 3 point link mounted Ransome gangs, plus another pedestrian controlled greens mower, which had been away for repair, were delivered.

The end of September – tractor shed erected by two joiners with us acting as labourers. It was an open fronted shed with a dry stone wall acting as the back and the corrugated iron used for the sides and top.

Early October – disease started to appear on the greens and these were sprayed with Verdasan using a knapsack sprayer. An autumn feed was also applied. We also took delivery of a Sisis Autogreensman and made a start on slitting the greens. During the autumn of that year most of the new greens had been constructed by a contractor and turfed.

End of October – some cattle got onto the course and walked across one of the greens. This was repaired before dinner. On returning to the green to clear up and leave the area tidy, the hoof marks were back on the green but there was no sign of the cattle. It is obvious what had happened but they had appeared as if by magic. Incidents such as these stick on your mind. In early November the other man left and I was on my own. I suppose I was the Head Greenkeeper.

It was decided to buy fertiliser for the following year in order to beat any price rise and as we had nowhere to store it another cabin was bought and duly erected. I also attended my first demonstration/open day. This was by Sisis at Old Trafford cricket ground.

During the summer in order to save costs the members had been constructing tees, and we divided our time between maintaining the course and the development. In the autumn the tees which had been constructed were turfed. The turf used in the construction was cut from the area to be used for the car park and the practice area. The winter months were spent clearing drains, building tees, and generally making what had been fields into a golf course.

1971 - In the spring the greens

# The greenkeeper is your friend

1996 at Longridge Golf Club – following the presentation of the prizes for the Presidents Day competition a special presentation of a silver tray, decanter and glasses was made to John E. Nicholson for 25 years service to Longridge Golf Club.

On accepting the gift John thanked the Club and said that he had been thinking about greenkeeping and greenkeepers and what they meant to different people.

To the man in the street he cuts grass in summer and plays cards in winter. To some golfers he is the person who has not mown the grass the ball has landed in. He puts the hole in bad places and digs up and alters things when they have just got right.

However, a greenkeeper is a

machine operator, mechanic, botanist, weather forecaster, architect, constructor, gardener, ecologist, irrigation engineer, manager and above all a diplomat. So days can be good, bad but never boring.

So what has greenkeeping done for him? Enabled him to work in beautiful surroundings. Be part of the development of the course. Enabled him to attend seminars, exhibitions and be part of the greenkeepers support team at the Open. And he was always proud to say he was from Longridge.

He thanked his family, especially his wife, who had been there at the end of those bad days, andthe club once again and said he would leave the golfers present with a thought.

"The greenkeeper is really your friend".

were fed, solid tined and dressed with sand. A fly mower and another Greens Zepher was purchased. The work was mainly mowing and general tidying of the course. Although the time up to now had been concentrated on greens, tees and fairways, the rough had been let to grow, this would have to be dealt with. It was mown, made into hav and carted off by a local farmer. Up to the present time the rough on the existing course had only been cut once a year (before Captain's Day) and made into hay. This year it was all going to be cut for hay. The policy was then to keep the rough down, so the following winter the stones were removed. It was soon discovered that a lot of the stones were just below the surface. These cause damage to gang mower when they became exposed so a flail mower was purchased. Although it is not used on the rough now - 25 years on - it proved to be the ideal machine in those early days.

Presidents Day – The 18 holes were played for the first time. As there had been very little money available for the building of the extension many members had given up their golf in order to assist. They had dug out and picked up rocks, dismantled and carted away dry stone walls surrounding the fields which were to become the course. All this stone was used under greens and tees.

It has been estimated that 6,000 tons of stone were moved, 1,000 tons of ashes, 5,000 tons of topsoil carted and levelled, 9,500 square yards of turf laid and 8,000 field tiles.

I had been employed to work a 40 hour week, however, it had been a case of working six days a week with never under 50 hours in summer and dawn till dusk in winter, but we had got there. As time and finance had been concentrated on providing 18 greens with appropriate tees, no bunkers had been built and tees were small but this would be put right in the following years as finance became available.

Twenty-five years later this has and is still being done and I still feel this was the correct way forward. The rest of the growing season was taken up mainly with mowing, although the greens were given an autumn feed with the new greens having been occupied first to produce a better putting surface.

#### ANSWERS TO QUIZ ON PAGE 42

- 1. Janet Adamson, 2. James McEvoy, 3. Sami Collins, 4. Louise Lunn, 5. Neil Thomas, 6. Amanda Freeman, 7. Pauline Thompson, 8. Ken Richardson, 9. John Pemberton.
- 10. Scott MacCallum



# OI3I 550 5105 OI400 541030 IBBICYLION OCNIS

VERT **UA** SIHL SI XI COKKECL DBKOS INSLYICE THING NOT XINO GHU

#### Roland Taylor takes a look at the option of machinery hire.

A combination of restricted budgets and limited staff can often cause headaches for a greenkeeper, especially when certain work needs to be carried out – but there are often no funds available to buy the necessary equipment.

There is, however, an alternative solution to this problem – hire. This is not the same as leasing of large machinery, but the daily, weekly, monthly or longer hire of specific specialist equipment.

There are several advantages to hiring. The most important one being that large sums of money do not have to be found to purchase a particular piece of machinery. Capital is not tied up in an item that may only be used for short periods at certain times of the year.

Having the latest machine that is right for the job enables the operation to be carried out quickly and efficiently. There are no maintenance costs to take into account and, in the event of a breakdown, downtime is minimised and there are usually no repair bills. From the financial aspect, all hiring costs can be offset against profits.

Another big advantage is that by hiring a piece of equipment first, you can then assess performance and decide whether it is worth buying.

An increasing number of hire companies are recognising the importance and value of what they have to offer greenkeepers. As a result they are now catering for this market.

In the UK there are approximately 8,500 hire outlets, many of which are stores belonging to group or chain.

Hiring from one of these groups or a dedicated landscape/plant hire outlet does mean that should a machine break down you are more likely to get a replacement quickly. Smaller outlets who do not specialise in hire may not have sufficient back-up stock to provide this sort of service.

Bearing in mind these benefits it is worth looking at what type of equipment is available.

#### Earth moving and holes

The skidster consists of a basic power unit which can be fitted with a trenching attachment for laying drainage or cable. Several sizes of bucket can be fitted for moving soil and levelling sites.

When it comes to fencing or planting trees, there is a variety of earth augers available as either attachments for compact tractors or self-powered hand-held units. Using one of these is the fastest and easiest way to digging holes.

For more specialist soil preparation the use of levelling graders, stone rakes, pickers and buriers will eliminate the need for time consuming hand raking.

Rotary cultivators and two-wheel tractors make fast work of breaking down soil to produce a fine tilth.

# Lower your outgoings by hiring what you need...



Tree stumps are
easily removed
with either a
hand-held or
pedestrian
operated stump
grinder

A hedgecutter is probably used only very occasionally at a golf course so it makes sense to hire one when it is needed. Below: Earth augers make fast work of tree planting or producing post holes

#### Trees, leaves and hedges

Most tree work needs to be carried out by an arboriculturalist or person skilled in the use of a chainsaw. When a tree has been felled there is often a the stump to remove. This can be done using a hand-held stump grinder or larger pedestrian operated unit.

For disposing of light timber and brushwood, a chipper is ideal The material produced can then be spread directly back into the soil, thus eliminating the need to load on to a trailer before transporting to a disposal site.

Hiring equipment for clearing up leaf fall will speed up the operation considerably. Vacuums and blowers do the job of rakes and brooms; and truck loaders suck the piles of leaves directly into a trailer or other collecting unit.

On a golf course, the chances are that a hedge cutter is proba-

bly only used a few times each year, so it makes sense to hire one when it is needed

#### Wild flowers and grass

An increasing number of courses are recognising the importance of preserving natural habitats. As a result, areas are being managed to encourage their development. In the case of wild flowers, the vegetation is only cut once a year and for this a reciprocating or some rotary mowers are ideal machines.

The brushcutter too may be used very few times – so again it is worth thinking of hire.

Ditches and banks often present a problem as they are cut infrequently and for these there are flail and rotary mowers – items of machinery that are not always part of the fleet.

For clearing waterways, a tractor with backhoe is better than standing knee-deep with a spade in freezing water.

#### **Turf management**

As far a hiring turf management equipment is concerned, each individual club will have different requirements. A large part of the decision to buy will be based on the frequency of use.

#### Other useful equipment

Pressure washers are ideal for cleaning off winter dirt, verdigris and moss from walls and hard surfaces. It can also be used to wash down equipment before servicing.

A portable pump will take care of flooding and a generator puts power where it is needed.

Do not forget your workshops – there are plenty of specialist tools available for hire that make a repair easier to carry out.

#### What to look for

Asking the right questions when you hire is all important. Most good hire outlets will be able to advise on the most suitable equipment for your particular requirement, but you should find out:

- The age of the piece of machinery.
- Its work capacity.
- Are there any hidden charges in addition to the rate, such as VAT, delivery and collection?
- Will instruction be given to the operator, plus advice on the type of protective clothing

he/she should be wearing?

- Whether you will be charged for any damage that may occur?
- How quickly will they replace a piece of equipment in the event of a breakdown?

#### Your responsibilities

Hiring does not mean that you can forget your responsibilities, so make sure you read the small print.

Insurance cover is essential both for the equipment and the operator. If the machine is stolen whilst under hire to you, then you are responsible not only for replacing the machine, but also the cost of hire for each day that it is missing.

The hire company must supply the machine in safe and proper working order, together with the necessary safety and operating instruction. It is the hirer's responsibility to make

certain that the personnel operating it are trained in its safe use and wear the correct protective clothing.

It is worth checking to see who is responsible for sharpening blades and other wearing parts once the machine has been returned.

The popularity of hire and the rise in the number of hire companies is a firm indication that many commercial end users are turning in this direction. As an alternative to purchase, or for the odd labour intensive job, hire is certainly a very cost effective solution.



# 1997 IS FREE TEE TIME

## FREE exchange of up to 4 of your old tee sprinklers

This offer is open to all golf clubs until April 1st 1997 limited to one Tee per club.

They will supply you with up to four Hunter sprinklers in exchange for your

# I 3 I Tee Sprinkler



Discharge 14.4 to 119.2 LPM
Pressure Range 2.8 - 6.9 Bar
Fully Adjustable 40° - 360° Arc
Radius 12.7 - 22.3m
I" Inlet

#### PARTICIPATING HUNTER DEALERS

Autoflow Systems Auto House Ashtree Works Mill Road Barnham Broom Norfolk NR9 4DE Tel: 01603 759701 Fax: 01603 758200

City Irrigation Ltd Bencewell Granary Oakley Road Bromley Common Kent BR2 8HG Tel: 0181 462 4630 Fax: 0181 462 3810

I.S.S Aquaturf Systems Ltd Unit 6,The Bourne Centre Salisbury Business Park Southampton Road Salisbury Wiltshire SPI 2NY Tel: 01722 412510 Fax: 01722 413025 B.O.I.L. Upper Halliford Green Shepperton Middlesex TW17 8SD

Tel: 01932 788301/4 Fax: 01932 780437

Irrigation Control Smithy Paddock Hall Lane High Street Winsford Cheshire. CW7 4DE Tel: 01606 558927 Fax: 01606 862882



# followed by a Win Water



Tel: 01858 463153 Fax: 01858 410085 Win Water Irrigation without irritation. An affordable and easy to use PC irrigation control system. You decide the times that are best ... Win Water cleverly does the rest.

win Water now works with most decoder systems and is fully compatible with current decoders from Primetime, Robydome, Wrightrain, CIC and Watermation.

Sports Ground Irrigation Co.

# WITH HUNTER

See us at BTME

for the superb Hunter 121 or 131 sprinklers.

Contact your local participating Hunter Dealer from the list below. old Watermation, Toro, Weathermatic, Rainbird or other makes.

Mist Irrigation Ltd Incorp. Macpenny Cameron Unit 18, Hightown Ind. Estate Ringwood Hants BH24 IND Tel: 01425 474614 Fax: 01425 471296

Rainmaker Irrigation Co Ltd Modern Moulds Business Centre Harwood Road Littlehampton West Sussex. BNI7 7AU Tel/Fax 01903 714837



North Staffs Irrigation Co lvy Mill Longton Road Stone Staffs STI5 8TB Tel: 01785 812706 Fax: 01782 395734

Sports Turf Services Newbridge Industrial Estate Newbridge Midlothian **EH28 8LE** Tel: 0131 333 2345 Fax: 0131 333 5311

**T&G Turf Irrigation** Ist Floor 13, Castlegate Knaresborough North Yorkshire Tel/Fax 01423 864963

# 121 Tee Sprinkler



Discharge 1.9 to 54.5 LPM Pressure Range 2.1 to 4.8 Bar Radius 6.2 - 15.9m Matched precipitation 10mm/hr at 3.4 bar for spacings from 7.6 - 13.7m. Nozzle trajectory, std - 25° Low angle - 13° 3/4" Inlet

# and TONICK



#### ALTERNATIVE DECODERS BY TONICK WATERING

Guaranteed compatibility & 3 year warranty Competitive equivalents to Watermation, CIC,



Wright Rain, Primetime, Robydome and TORO.

For more details, see the Tonick Watering advertisement in this issue.



Tonick Watering

Tel: 01903 262393 Fax: 01903 694500 REF

# NEW PRODUCTS

An innovative computer programme linked to a fertiliser system has been launched by Ritefeed. The system enables Course Managers to select the precise nutritional value required by the turf and also specify the sources of nitrogen so the period of release can be controlled.

"The development of this advanced computerised programme is essential in the accurate identification of the actual requirement of our turf areas, ensuring wastage is kept to a minimum," said Jimmy Kidd, Director of Turfgrass Management, Gleneagles Golf Developments, joint innovators of the new concept.

"This system enables us to provide the most up to date monitoring, recording and identification of turf needs today, satisfying the requirements of the environmentalists on three continents," he added.

"We are absolutely delighted that not only have we been able to manufacture this advanced new system, we have been able to call on the vast experience within the Gleneagles Golf Developments group to assist us with the various aspects of the development, from the initial specification right through to the field trials," explained John Walker of Ritefeed.

Turton Safety Ltd the specialist supplier of brand leading personal protective equipment has launched its custom made mobile dispensing vehicle, to deliver the widest range of safety footwear direct to your doorstep.

While specialising primarily in the UVEX range of safety footwear, stocks can be tailored to suit you own individual requirements, providing an instant viewing, selection and "measuring up" facility from up to 800 pairs of footwear, at any time

On-site visits can be arranged to suit your shift patterns, changeovers and rest periods, with Turton's trained staff ensuring the correct specification for all employees. This concept eliminates time consuming difficulties that can arise from the more usual mail order arrangements.



The European launch of two New Verti-Drain machines from Charterhouse will be made at BTME '97.

The new models will replace the existing Popular Verti-Drain and the best selling Greens Verti-Drain.

Faster over the ground than their predecessors the new models can be operated without creep gearboxes being fitted to the prime mover and the re-design has been specifically focused on providing greenkeepers with an excellent finish to their turf after the shatter tining process.

For further information: Tel: 01428 661222, Fax: 01428 661218.

Telephone Turton's sales information lines between 9-5pm Monday to Friday on 0121 550 9014.

Pollution control specialist AMEG Ltd has launched a new water recycling system which can save a considerable amount of cost to organisations who need to buy water, as well as reducing demand on the public systems.

The "Drought Buster" is an automatic system which collects rain and waste water from roofs and drains within the building, stores it in a tank, and filters it to produce a very pure supply, created almost entirely "in-house".

"People do not take advantage of the water which falls freely on their property, even though there are always gutters, pipes and drainage channels which make it easy to collect," says John Webb, of Cheshire-based AMEG Ltd. "Just 10,000 square metres of collection area can gather 2.2 million gallons of water a year, which would otherwise cost in the region of £6,000 to buy.

"It really is pouring money down the drain, because the rain and waste water goes into the public mains for treatment and then has to be re-purchased," he adds.

Although the Drought Buster system uses very advanced filtration equipment, it is very simple and requires only minimal maintenance. A small sump tank is fitted at a convenient point on a drain or downpipe which moves the water collected, up and through a sand filter to remove any solid matter.

The filtered water is then treated to kill bacteria, algae and most fungi, and stored either in a tank or open pool. When required, the reclaimed water passes through a very efficient

activated carbon filter to remove all organic compounds, including oil, grease, and detergents. The result is very pure water at low cost

The process is completely automatic, requiring only topping up of the chemicals and filter changes. As a back up the system can be integrated with the public mains supply, in case additional filtered water is required.

"It's a very efficient system, and we feel confident that as the costs of transporting and processing water continue to rise, more and more companies will see the advantages and savings available by installing their own mini water treatment plants," concludes Mr Webb.

For further information: Tel: 01625 614675.

Field Trials by the STRI have been concluded and

complement the success of tests already confirming that anchoring divots ensures rapid regrowth of the turf.

With the escalating costs of fairway maintenance and irrigation installation, it is sensible to preserve mature divot turf by anchoring, especially during the winter period.

Originally intended as an aid for greenkeepers it is apparent that Divot Anchors should be used primarily by the golfers themselves who habitually take substantial divots.

Newart has now made available a "Locker Room Dispenser" to hold divot anchors which also advises on the reasons for their use and anchoring instructions.

Players can now anchor their own turf and any other substantial displaced divots they encounter during their round.

The member has then made a meaningful input into maintaining the quality and appearance of his Club's fairways and Tees.

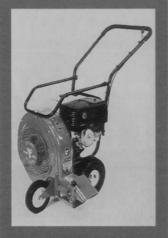
The Locker Room Dispenser is offered free with very initial order of 500 "Tuff Tie" Divot Anchors, available from Distributors in accessories.

For further information: Tel: 0181 445 1603.

Efficient competitively priced and tamper-proof – that's the specification for the latest addition to the Maddalena range of water meters.

Manufactured on a completely automated production line – the first of its kind in Europe – the new ONE TRP Single Jet Water Meter meets a long felt demand in providing a unit which combines the price and easy installation advantages of a simple submersed meter with the long life reliability, accuracy and tamper-proof characteristics of a sealed unit.

As a result, the Maddalena ONE TRP is suitable for a huge range of secondary metering applications in domestic and commercial properties, on farms, mobile home sites, marinas and in public sector buildings such as hospitals and schools – wherever there is a need to keep an accurate check on water consumption in the sure knowledge that the meter is impervious to



Pinnacle Power has introduced improved Billy Goat Blowers to the UK, with a range of 5, 8,11 and 16 hp models.

"Reducing noise levels is a constant part of Billy Goat's development", says lan Lobb of Pinnacle Power. "As far back as 1988 they opted for exclusive 14-blade nylon fans on the Quiet Blow models."

on the Quiet Blow models."
Tests show that nylon blades together with venturi intake and rounded blower housing on the new models not only eliminate unwanted "gyro" effect produced by steel fans, but also reduce the noise

With operator comfort and noise pollution becoming more and more of an issue, Billy Goat Blowers are taking the lead in ensuring maximum power with minimum noise levels.

levels.
For further information:
Tel: 01753 576655.

tampering by means of magnets etc.

The Maddalena ONE TRP meter is a single jet inferential type designed for direct reading of cold water consumption by means of numbered drums. The drums are housed in a sealed capsule filled with a special liquid and governed by a device which maintains equal pressure both inside and outside the retaining capsule. An anti fogging system ensures a clear reading of the consumption indicated in all conditions and the ONE TRP meter can be safely used with any kind of water even if particularly hard scaling, or muddy.

The meter features a brass alloy construction for body and cap with a protective plate glass viewing panel above the sealed capsule which houses the numbered drum indicators. The unit cannot be influenced by external magnetic fields.

Four sizes are available from

1/2 inch (13mm) to 1 1/4inch (30mm) for working pressures up to 16 bar. Special versions of the meter are available for hot water applications up to 90°C and/or for data transmission by telemetry.

The new Maddalena ONE TRP range offers hydraulic performance according to Class B EEC 75.33.

For further information: Tel: 0181 941 7177.

British Seed Houses has launched its new range of "Regional Environmental Mixtures", in addition to the extensive range of "Grade A" amenity mixtures.

Regional Environmental Mixtures are wild flora mixtures whose make-up is based on the National Vegetation Classifications Survey (NVC).

It is the very first time that wild flora mixtures have been produced and presented to the market in this way and the new range combines the benefits of quality, performance, flexibility and ease of use. The mixtures are simplified versions of plant communities growing within the UK.

As well as simplifying the specification process, another important advantage of the range is that it provides reassurance that the chosen mixture is ecologically correct for the identified geographical area. This is because, in addition to soil type, the make-up of each mixture takes into account other influencing factors such as rainfall, altitude and aspect, which also play a major role in wild flora establishment.

The Regional Environmental Mixture range is formulated using wild flower seed stocks derived only from UK native origin. Seeds are produced and harvested in single species so that quality in terms of trueness to type, germination and purity can be carefully monitored.

Allen Power Equipment Ltd has diversified by adding a new product range to its portfolio, which is designed to sell-out in all seasons – Thunder Karts. Already well known for its garden/estate machinery and out-

door power equipment, Allen saw the Karts as a natural extension to its product range. They are ideally suited to both their national network of dealers (who have been providing the Karts since October 1996) and the existing customer base.

Golf Clubs wishing to increase the range of facilities and 'attractions' they can offer their members may well feel Thunder Karts provide the ideal solution.

The Thunder Karts from America (where they have been produced for 20 years) were chosen because of their top quality manufacture. Three models are available, SLXL700, XL700 and Thundervette, all powered by 5hp Briggs & Stratton engines.

Important safety features, which are incorporated into the design of all models, include a unique throttle override system (which ensures that when the brakes are applied this immediately overrides the throttle) and a safety flag. The XL models also include seat belts and a safety cage, for added protection.

Lance Bassett, Sales Director at Allen reported that "As the weather pattern in the UK is continually changing from year to year, we felt Allen needed a range of products that was not connected with grass cutting.

"Thunder Karts provided the ideal answer as dealers are already well conversant with the tried and tested Briggs & Stratton engine used to power the Karts. In the US sales increased by 30% last year and we are sure Thunder Karts will have equal appeal in the UK."

Aimed at the teenage market, the SLXL700 and XL700, are both double-seat, single wheel pull versions, with band brakes and automatic chain adjuster on the 41" chain. The SLXL700's overall size is 72" x 40" (front and rear cleat tyres 5.30x6) and XL700 is 66" x 40" (ATV Tyres 145/70x6" front and rear).

The third Kart is the single seat Thundervette (based on Corvette) with fibre glass body on the standard Thunder Kart chassis.

The rsp of the Karts starts at £999.95 (including VAT) and further details can be obtained: Tel: 01235 813936.

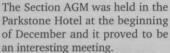
# **Around the Green**

Keeping in touch with news and comment from the regions

#### SCOTTISH REGION

Elliott Small Tel: 01259 731445

#### **Ayrshire**



There were some changes on the committee this year. The Chairman is Ian McNab and two new committee members were elected they are Jimmy Johnstone, of The Turnberry Hotel Golf Course, and Brian Finlayson, a past Chairman, who is returning to the Committee. A full list will be published in the next magazine.

After the AGM Robert Bruce and Bob McKay presented a quiz this was well received although some of the questions would not have got lost in Mastermind. It was great fun and the one liners were good, but don't give up your day job Robert.

The results were as follows:

Third equal: The Snowmen and The Sick Notes; Second: The Gaffers; First: The Dunderheids

Names of team members are withheld to save embarrassment or vanity. The company then headed off into the night to sample the delights of the Prestwick Taj Mahal.

The snowy weather meant that Steven Knaggs and the Chairman could not get home that night and ended staying with Bob McKay in Prestwick. That's one they owe you Bob. The Breakfast will have to improve though.

Congratulations to John and Susan on the birth of their daughter, Chloe. John is a member of the greenkeeping team at Glasgow Gailes and Robert Bruce would like to pass on to the staff there the message to keep reading the magazine. Jim Paton

#### West of Scotland

May I wish everybody a happy new year and best wishes, hopefully you all had an enjoyable time and aren't suffering too much from the new year Booze blues

A few things to mention, firstly, on a very sad note, may I take this opportunity on behalf of the Section and parents alike to extend our heart felt sorrow to Campbell Wallace at Wishaw GC. The bereavement of any member of a family is a very saddening time, even more so when a young person is involved. The section can only express their sorrow at the untimely death of your son.

A Wildlife talk is arranged for January 28, at Finneston and I am sure all members would be welcomed.

New members to the section are Dennis Tweddell, Scott McKittrick, Kirkhill GC, we look forward to seeing them at future events.

A diary of events is being prepared and should keep members informed.

A football match (trial) will be arranged for January – North of River against West of River. Anybody interested please contact Gary Burns, at Lenzie GC. Brian Hill, at Drumpellier GC, or myself to let us arrange numbers.

BTME is approaching and unfortunately I cannot attend, but comments would be appreciated if you can pass them on.

Finally the annual dinner at the Admiral Bar on November 29. The turnout on the evening was poor but the majority attending seemed in high spirits. The comedian was slightly late but proved worth the wait. I would like to extend the Section's thanks to John Tainy and Kenny Hunter for the work they put into organise the event.

A report on the AGM and football will follow in next month's issue. Once again if anybody has an interesting fact please contact me on 0141 942 5554. It only takes a phone call.

Stuart Taylor

#### North

A sad note to begin this report with the tragic death of young Strathpeffer greenkeeper Gary Maclennen towards the end of last year. Our sympathies go to his family, friends and workmates at this time.

The Section AGM took place at Cullen GC. A small number of hardy souls participated in the Chairman verses Vice-Chairman golf match in the morning over this lovely cliff side course. Martin Dodds and his staff had the course in fine condition especially

as only recently it had been completely flooded. Martin had the photographs on display.

The Vice Chairman's team, led by Hughie Maclatchie, emerged victorious by 3-2.

The AGM passed off smoothly with Hughie Maclatchie taking over as Chairman from Andy Wilson, and myself becoming Vice Chairman. Dougal Duguid remains as Secretary with Sam Morrison taking on the Treasurer's job. Our two St Andrews committee men, the Gordon's Moir and Mckie stepped down and were replaced by Stephen Sullivan, Craigiehill and John Geddes, Ellon.

Gordon Moir has been a long time server on the North Committee having been Secretary for several years and, more recently, Treasurer – indeed he has served Section, Region and on the Board of Management, so he has earned a break from officialdom, although his input will be sorely missed

Gordon McKie has also done his bit for the Section over the years and we must thank them both and look forward to seeing them at future outings with their feet up, so to speak.

Incidentally, I hope Gordon McKie has recovered now from his recent operation and will be fit to make use of his prize of a couple of days at BTME in Harrogate. Gordon maintains the Section record of winning in the magazine's BTME competition.

Congratulations to Stewart McBain, Hazlehead, who came second in the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year Award at Aldwark Manor in December. Stewart has worked very hard in turning Hazlehead into one of the top public courses in Scotland so this is just reward for his endeavours. Well done. I believe old friend, Huw Morgan, came third. So well done Huw, You can buy the first round at Harrogate.

The final four draw's for the Section's 200 Club were made at Cullen with the following lucky people winning: September, £30, Steven Frost, Aberdeen; October, £30, Bryan Beaton, Aberdeen; November, £40, Mark Ross, Elgin and December, £100, George Asher, Kemnay.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank everyone who bought tickets and supported the Section last year and hope you will all do so again this year as the 200 Club is our only real fund raiser.

See you all at Harrogate! Iain Macleod

#### NORTHERN REGION

Bob Lupton Tel: 01782 750539



#### **North East**

The start of November brought chaos to the region with winds of over 90 miles per hour, Matfen Hall was one of the casualties losing an oak tree which was over 200 years old on the 13th hole. Also the 4th and 7th holes were hit with large branches breaking off – see the picture on Page 4 of this magazine.

Slaley Hall has been chosen again for the European Tour in 1997. Hopefully we will see some big names this time and perhaps more greenkeepers giving a helping hand when needed.

The annual match against The East of Scotland was recently played at Matfen Hall the Cup was retained once again by the home side winning by 4-2 our thanks to Stewarts of Edinburgh for sponsoring both the prizes and meals, also to John Harrison, Director of Golf, for courtesy for the course.

January brings the BTME again no doubt someone will be providing a coach so keep in touch with your local reps. Jimmy Richardson

#### **North Wales**

As you may already know Phil Davies, of Mommersteeg, due to work commitments, is standing down as our Vice President. Phil requested the following message be read at the AGM and for those that were not at the AGM I include it here:

"At the AGM in 1995 I was extremely honoured to be nominated as Vice President and it is with a great deal of regret that I must step down from that appointment. My new role and duties with Mommersteeg make it difficult to be present at Committee meetings and Section functions, this coupled with

# Wetting Agents. You should know the score.



Or to put it another way...

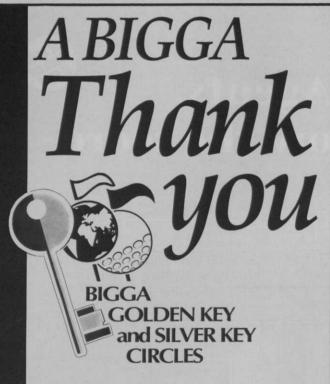
Where other leading wetting agents needed up to SIX treatments, just ONE application of Ultraflo did the same job, FASTER.



Vitax Ltd, Owen Street, Coalville, Leics LE67 3DE Tel: 01530 510060 Fax: 01530 510299

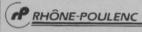


# BIGGA: BUILDING A BRIGHTER FUTURE



... to the following companies, in recognition of their support for the Greenkeeper Education and Development Fund

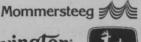




Miracle **Professional** 



evington'



















#### Silver Key Circle:



sisis



Together, we're building a great future for golf club, greenkeeper and game

For details of how you can support the Education and Development Fund, Contact BIGGA at Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York Y06 2NF. Telephone: 01347 838581 Fax: 01347 838864



Job Shop is a new service provided by Greenkeeper International which will give greenkeepers:

- \* the opportunity to let potential employers know about them for only £19.95
- \* looking for new opportunities, a change of location, promotion, or

perhaps a move back into greenkeeping

Don't

For only £19.95 you get a space this size in the Job Shop section to tell clubs about yourself. The cost includes the use of a confidential

forget to box number. include details of qualifications, experience and perhaps award wins. You can fit approximately 50 words into your advertisement.

Just send your details with a cheque for £19.95 made payable to BIGGA, to Job Shop, BIGGA, Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York Y06 2NF

#### Around the Green



supporting BIGGA under the Golden Key circle does not allow time to support the Section in full.

I would like to thank the Committee and members for the support over the many years I have been involved. It is my intention to remain a Section member and provide assistance wherever possible.

My very best wishes for the future."

I am sure that I speak for all the members when we wish Phil the very best for his future and thank him for his services to the Section.

On Wednesday, January 22, 1997, the Section will once again be providing coach transport to the BTME at Harrogate. The coach will leave Llandudno at 7am, stop at Abergele GC at 7.20am, Welsh College of Horticulture at 7.45am and finally opposite the Little Chef at the 2 Mills traffic lights at approx 8am. The coach which will leave Harrogate at the end of the AGM is free for members and £10 for non members. However, members who reserve seats and subsequently cancel them on or after January 13 may be charged a £10 cancellation fee. Please reserve your seats by contacting me before January 13. Remember to pre-book your entrance to the show before January 13 or take your chances in the queues.

On February 26, 1997 the Welsh College of Horticulture will be hosting an Organics Seminar given by Rigby Taylor. Originally this seminar was aimed at golf courses and greenkeepers within Wales. Rigby Taylor have asked that any members of the North Wales Section, who did not receive a invitation, are cordially invited to attend.

There will be four speakers on the following topics:

10am Chris Peal, Agronomist, Soil conditioners, seaweed mineral supplements

and organic turf dressing; 11am Andrew Law, Martin Bros, New Organic turf top dressings; 12 noon Buffet Lunch; 1.30pm Dr Neil Baldwin, Service Chemicals, Wetting agents, dry patch, fairy ring and associated problems; 2.30pm Andy Cawley, Dow, Weed Control and organics; 3.30pm, Questions and answers; 4pm Close.

Please contact Rigby Taylor on Freephone 0800 424 919 and tell them whether you will attend morning, afternoon or both, this will ensure that there will be adequate eatings and seatings.

Also at the Welsh College of Horticulture on March 27 '97 at 12 noon. Boughton Loam will be giving their "Little and Large Show" on grasses, top dressings and root zones. I understand, from people who have already attended these talks, that it is a most informative and interesting two hours. Please contact me by the end of January so we know how many will be attending.

It is proposed that in June '97 the section we will organise another trip to Holland. The trip will take in a visit to the Gem quarries at Wroot, the Mommersteeg facilities at Vlijmen, a golf course and also a turf producer. There would be a one night stay in Amsterdam followed by a free morning before returning. Typically the trip would start at 10am Thursday, returning to Northop at 12 noon on Sunday. In order that we can judge the requirement please contact me if you are interested in going.

We were sorry to hear the sad news that one of our members Francis Jones died suddenly on Thursday, November 14.

Please ring me on 0151 336 6675 if you have anything that may be of interest to your fellow greenkeepers.

Trevor Johnston

#### Cleveland

Darren Crang, assistant greenkeeper at Darlington GC was married in September.

Philip Laws, 19, apprentice, also at Darlington GC, is training at Hanghall College Durham.

Head Greenkeeper Paul Moore, Darlington GC, has a problem with tree roots getting to close to some greens bunkers. He has to root prune these. He and his staff have completed some red laid core paths which his members are happy with.

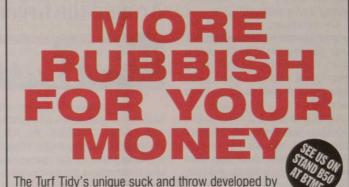
Recent wintry weather is slowing the grass growth and giving us a chance to finally clean up fallen leaves which had blown into ditches and hedge rows.

Winter greens do come in useful on heavy land in wet frosty weather conditions.

Bishop Auckland Head Greenkeeper, David Crocher and staff, have relaid two more greens to USGA specification.

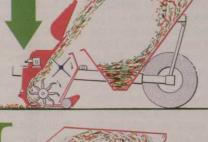
He first did two a year ago and is delighted with the results. Originally the old greens had a serious drain and thatch problem. Congratulations to James Braithwaite from Hallgarth Hotel and Country Club Darlington on his move to Long Ashton GC in Bristol.

Bruce Burnell



Charterhouse ensures that every load taken to the dump comprises material compressed to its minimum space and the hopper filled to its maximum. This saves its operator or owner time, trouble and money.

material compressed to its minimum





hopper filled to maximum

It's only with the
Charterhouse Turf Tidy that you get
MORE RUBBISH
FOR YOUR MONEY

The multi-functional

Charterhouse Turf Tidy

scarifies, flail mows, and then sweeps up

For more detail Ltd, FREEPOST																a	ch	ir	ne	ry	1	GI.1.97
Name:	 				. ,				 ٠					 								7 .
Position:	 		*	8.							*22											
Address:																						
	 							*							8	(6)						-
Postcode:	 				. 7	el		*														

#### Sheffield

Happy new year to all!

On November 7 we held our winter lecture at Rotherham GC. Our thanks go to Mr John Le Mar from Bio – Lube Uk Ltd on an interesting lecture which was enjoyed by a good number of our members.

Unfortunately, due to bad weather, our Christmas competition which was to be held at Wortley GC had to be cancelled but will hopefully be played later this year if possible.

Our next lecture will be given by Mr R Moore from Levingtons and will be held on February 6 at Rotherham GC at 2.30pm J V Lax

#### **North West**

Happy new year to all! Bert Cross

#### MIDLAND REGION

Peter Larter Tel: 01480 437507

#### **Bucks, Berks and Oxon**

I have mentioned throughout the season the progress of the Rigby Taylor fourball knockout. Well at long last the final took place back in November at Castle Royal GC. It turned out to be a very tight match with it being decided on the final green as dusk set in. Tony French and Geoff Wheeler,

#### **Around the Green**



Lambourne GC, were triumphant over Peter Critchley & John Thorne, Three Locks GC. Thanks to Rodger Bowles for sponsoring this tournament it's much appreciated by all the people who participate.

The last golf day took place at Calcot Park again back in November. Once again this was a well-attended event with 42 people battling it out for the splendid prizes. The weather could have been kinder for Simon and his staff but the hard frosty conditions were the same for everybody and judging by the scores the course played very well.

Prize winners as follows:

1. G. Patience/J. Brooks/B. Melville, 95pts;2. V. Riches/N. Ely/C. Riches, 84pts

3. R. Clarke/C. Jacobsen/P. Reeve, 80pts (last year's winners)
Longest Drive, S. Adby (310)

yds with a three wood?) Nearest the Pin. I. Holton

Congratulations to Nigel Ely for holing out in one for 5 pts! As he didn't have any cash on him he

has promised to buy us all a drink at the next event – That should boost the numbers.

Thanks to all at Calcot for making the day a success it was much appreciated by all. Thanks to all the trade support as usual not just for this event but for your continued support throughout the season.

The golf was followed by the AGM which was carried out without any problems. The present committee was voted back on en bloc for another term of office. The newly appointed Regional Administrator Peter Larter attended the golf and meeting, giving us a brief insight into his role with the Association. Thanks for attending, Peter.

Venues for 1997 are as follows: Castle Royal, Badgemore Park and Lambourne as yet no firm dates are fixed. Fixture lists will be posted in time for the first event.

Lindsay Anderson

#### East Midlands

This year's AGM and Texas Scramble golf match was played on November 6 at Hinckley GC. Despite some very heavy showers and strong winds some excellent golf was played. The winning team consisted of the following members A. Porter, C. Chamberlain & C. Bates; 2. C. James, G,

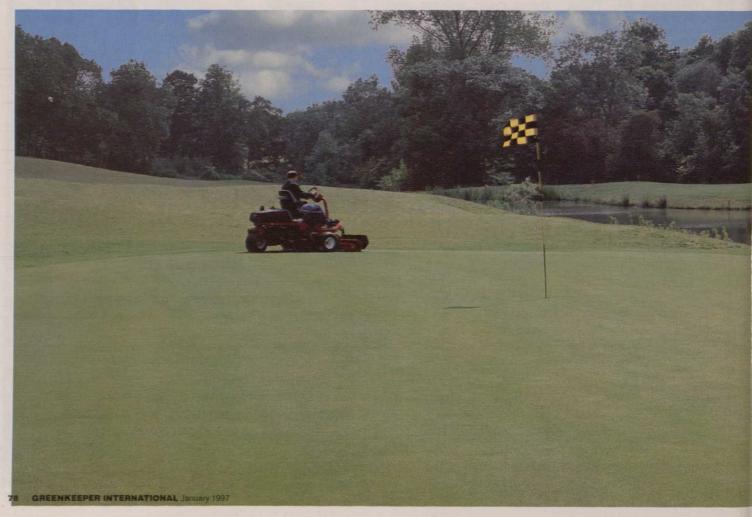
Thurman & M, Johnson; 3. R. Barker, K. Sissins & T. Allard.

Moving on to the serious business of the AGM, which was a lot longer than usual (34 minutes), there were no major changes to the Committee so you will have to suffer my reports for another year. However, there is concern over the lack of numbers in attendance, at the AGM only 23 Greenkeeper members. The Committee consist of the following people. Chairman, T. Allard; Vice Chairman, D. Leatherland; Secretary, A. Bindley; Treasurer, R. Barker; Committee Members, P. Tatlow, A. Porter, P. Forshaw, G. Arnold and G. Robson.

Thanks should go to Hinckley GC for hosting our AGM and providing us with an excellent golf course for our tournament and to Andy Sharpe -Steward – for a great meal. Last, but by no means least, I would like to thank Vitax for sponsoring the day.

On March 5 a new fixture has been arranged at Lingdale GC. The format for the day is a Better Ball Stableford competition. This will replace the old pairs K/O tournament. The tee has been reserved from 11am and is restricted to full members only. No entry forms will be sent out, so should you wish to attend please give me a ring and I will forward you a entry form.

# Introducing the New Greensmaster 3200-D.



Finally, if there are any members who have not been receiving their entry forms over the last 12 months please give me a ring so we can sort out the problem.

Antony Bindley

#### Midland

Firstly the Midland Section would like to congratulate Cedric Gough and his greens staff at Broadway GC, on the achievement of winning the Miracle Professional Premier Greenkeeper of the Year. As mentioned in an earlier magazine I have known Cedric for around 21 years working for him in my formative days.

Also I would like to congratulate Noel Greene for his achievement in the Toro Student Greenkeeper of the Year Award, and the golfers of the Midland Section who have done so well individually and as a team.

As these are my last notes for the magazine, I would like to thank everyone who has helped me during my two years as Secretary. After the AGM the new Secretary will be appointed and will appear in the February magazine with a list of new section committee members.

I hope you will have a good year's greenkeeping and still hope to keep in touch with the members.

Kim Blake

#### SOUTH WEST AND SOUTH WALES REGION

Gordon Child Tel: 01803 844056

#### **South West and South Wales Region**

In spite of the inclement weather the South West & South Wales Regional Seminar at Cannington College on November 27 was a pleasant few hours of different learning. We were unfortunate enough to lose one of our speakers – Bill Lawson at the 11th hour due to illness, but our old friend Uncle Jim stepped in and presented a super paper on the last 50 years of greenkeeping on golf courses. We hope that Bill makes a speedy recovery.

Our thanks must go to our sponsors for the day Rhone Poulenc and the paper given by Paul Clifton, really informative and out of the ordinary. Our student speaker Simon Fearson has had quite a few exciting experiences in his 22 years, and he held the attention of us all. George Brown and his Turnberry picture show – his words were not mine – was extremely interesting. Thanks for coming down George.

After lunch Gordon Irvine gave us an insight into his role as General Manager/Greenkeeper at Mill Ride GC. A role in which his determination opened up a new world for him. Finally our own BIGGA Road Show with "the team" to run through BIGGA and how it can work for you.

It was a super day, a good turn out, shame about the weather. Gordon Child

#### **Devon and Cornwall**

A happy new year to you all.

I hope you have had an enjoyable festive season which has recharged your batteries for another challenging season ahead.

The Section's first meeting of the year will be held at Fingle Glen Golf Complex on Wednesday January 15 the day will be sponsored by Barenbrug seeds. Hopefully the day will have something for you all. In the morning there will be a choice of 9 holes of golf or workshop on irrigation maintenance, our afternoon seminar on irrigation will follow lunch.

Launceston GC was the venue for the Section's November meeting and AGM held on Wednesday November 6.

As always the day started with golfing members competing for the Toro Trophy which was played in a foursome format. Our non golfing members were treated to the course walk by Head Greenkeeper, George Baily. Nice to see you again George!

After an excellent lunch Alan

Dommett, from Devon Garden Machinery, presented the prizes on behalf of Toro and DGM.

1. Chris Bland, Dainton, & Tim Martin, Torquay, 36pts; 2. Richard Daly, Exeter, and Steve Milne, Exeter, 33pts; 3. Trevor Reynolds, Saunton, & Tony Gooch, Torrington, 32pts

The Section would like to thank Launeston GC for allowing us the use of their facilities and to all their staff who made us so welcome. Special thanks to George and lads who worked hard to make the course payable after all the recent rain.

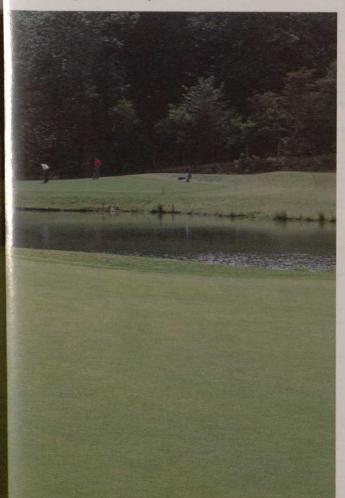
Our thanks also to Devon Garden Machinery and Toro for their continued support. The Section's AGM followed the presentation and was opened by Chairman Bill Mitchell.

The Secretary in his report mentioned some notable events that has happened over the last year which included the section's seminar sponsored by Barenbrug seeds held at Fingle Glen in January and the Section's March meeting held at Churston GC as members bid Gordon Child a long and happy retirement.

The Secretary thanked the trade for their continued support over the year and for their donation towards Gordon's gift.

The Secretary moved onto the regional front and mentioned the

### O QUIET, YOU CAN HEAR A PIN DROP.



Early morning mowing is no problem for this greenkeeper. He knows there'll be no complaints about noise because he's operating a Greensmaster 3200.

With an exceptionally quiet engine it maintains its power for a full day's work.

An operator's dream, this new model is the latest

in Toro's top-selling Greensmaster 3000 series. Its unique new cutting system

Floating contours like the cutting scuffing w

The new cutting system

gives a superb quality of cut.

Floating cutting units follow ground contours like never before, while the ability of the cutting units to steer prevents sliding and scuffing when turning. Liquid cooled and diesel powered, it is exceptionally quiet, gives minimal vibration, comfortable seating and single joystick fingertip controls.

If you want to hear a pin drop, give us a call and we'll walk your course with you and recommend the best machine for your needs.

You can trust Toro expertise and quality.

Simply telephone 01480 476971 and we'll arrange for a local dealer to contact you.



Bringing perfection to play.



# Tough on turf disease

- Rapid contact action.
- Immediately effective against a wide range of turf diseases including Fusarium patch, Red thread, and Dollar spot.
- Will not scorch or damage turf.
- Unique rainfast formulation allows application all year round but especially useful during the cooler months.
- Available in 1 litre and new 5 litre containers.
- The No 1. choice for turf professionals for over 11 years.



NOW AVAILABLE IN 5L CANS



Tender on turf







changes that had taken place to Westurf '96 and continued with the regional Hayter final held at Salisbury & South Wilts GC. He informed members that all who attended enjoyed the hospitality shown to them by the club and Hayter. The Secretary thanked the Section's President, John Palfrey, for kindly driving the mini bus and helping with the organisation of the trip.

The Secretary moved on to the recent review of the Association's constitution and informed members that after consultations with Sections and Regions the new constitution was recommended to the AGM at Harrogate and approved.

He advised members that with regret he had to inform them that Regional Administrator, Gordon Child, would be retiring from office next summer after 10 years, and continued by saying all good things come to an end, and extended the sections good wishes to Gordon & Marion for the future and thanked them both for all their efforts.

He thanked the members who had returned the Section's recent survey forms and informed members that the results are now available for viewing at section meetings or by contacting one of the Section Committee members.

Members were presented with

#### **Around the Green**



the financial report, the Secretary explained that the Section accounts were over an 11 month period as the year end was now September. The approval of the balance sheet was by proposed R. Parr and seconded by E. Barber and approved.

The Chairman opened his report by informing members that the last 12 months had been been very successful for BIGGA. The Chairman thanked the Secretary, R. Whyman, the Region's Administrator, Gordon Child and Marion Child, for all their hard work put into BIGGA over the year. He also thanked Steve Evans for his administration of these events the only concern he had was the number of non members attending these meetings. On closing his report he informed members he was tinged with a little sadness with the announcement that Gordon and Marion would be standing down after next year's Westurf trade show, after 10 years at the helm of our Region. He continued by informing members that Gordon and Marion had started the show and asked every member to attend and to make their last show in charge the most successful yet.

The President opened his report by thanking the Chairman and Secretary for all their hard work put into the Section and Association over the last year, on a personal note, the President thanked Gordon Child, who had helped him in his early days in the industry. He continued by wishing Gordon and Marion a long and happy retirement and thanked them on behalf of all the trade for their help and understanding shown to the trade over the years.

Election of Officers. Chairman. B. Mitchell; Secretary & Cornish Member, R. Whyman; Vice Chairman, S. Evans; Devon Members: J. Parr, R. Wisdom & C. Rawlings; Trade Member – three year term – R Guntrip; Regional Board Member – two year term – Bill Mitchell Richard Whyman

#### **South Coast**

Here we are again the start of another year. Firstly, I would like to wish all our members a very happy and prosperous new year. What's better than starting the year on a high note.

Our first winter lecture which was held at Bramshaw GC was a great success. Our speaker was none other than our Executive

**GROUNDS FOR** 

\*ECONOMY GRASS GERMINATION

Director, Neil Thomas, and around 50 of our members were there to hear Neil update us all with what is going on at headquarters. The question and answer session that followed proved very interesting. It covered a wide variety of subjects, they included NVQ's, Mem-BTME, Staffing, Magazine, proposals for new headquarters, The Federation of European Golf Greenkeepers Association, the Legal Helpline and a host of other subjects. The discussion could have gone on till the early hours of the morning, however the Chairman eventually had to call a halt. I think that all the members that attended found it to be very informative and a well spent afternoon. I know that Neil was well pleased and took a number of comments back to Headquarters with him. For those of you who attended I would like to say thank you Neil for making it a successful afternoon.

Our next winter event will be held at Bramshaw GC on Wednesday February 5. At 7pm your committee has organised a quiz and social evening, this will be a chance to bring your friends, wives, girlfriends etc. Hopefully this will turn out to be an enjoyable evening. There will be prizes for the winning team we look forward to seeing you all on the night. The more the merrier.

Saves on seed and labour. Speeds up germination for faster

Extends re-seeding periods. Protects seeds from wind, birds,

# BOURNE

#### **EXPERT SERVICES**

- Geoblock Installation
- Sportspitch Design and Construction
- Pipe & Slit Drainage Installation
- Sportsturf Regeneration & Maintenance

#### SPECIALIST PRODUCTS

- Bourne Topdressings & Rootzones
- Bourne Bunker & Topdressing Sands
- New 'Green' Topdressing & Rootzones
- Redtrak for Pathways
- Symbio Biological Control

### **BOURNE AMENITY**

Newenden, Cranbrook, Kent TN18 5QG Tel: 01797 252298

frost and scorching. Various grades available to suit all budgets. Heavy Duty, Lightweight and · PERIMETER NET Lightweight, allows clear visibility, acts as a safety barrier. Free design service · PERIMETER NET and advice on planning. DIY kit also available A full installation service available nationwide · INDOOR NETTING · INDOOR NETTING Made to your requirements Free design and full installation services available. Ideal for indoor golf, cricket or multi sport activities **PRODUCTS INCLUDE** BUNKER MEMBRANE • TEE DIVIDERS . TARGET GREEN 'EPIC' TILDENET LIMITED, Longbrook House, Ashton Vale Road, Bristol BS3 2HA

Tel: 0117 966 9684 Fax: 0117 923 1251

Our education committee has managed to find some very good speakers for us for our seminar at Sparsholt College, to be held on Tuesday, February 18. The speakers include Duncan McGilvray, the Course Manager at Letchworth, Duncan has spoken at a number of seminars, he has also written a number of articles in the magazine and always attracts a good audience. We also have Scott Mac-Callum, our Editor. This is a good opportunity to put forward your views, and also ideas to improve the magazine. We then have two students from Sparsholt. They will be talking about a greenkeeping subject of their own choice. Bio Lube will be giving a paper.

Details of the speaker are not yet known. More news next month. To round of the proceedings we have Joe Paulin from the London Golf Club. Joe has also spoken to a number of seminars and is a very popular speaker. The cost for the day £15 for members and £20 for non members. This includes lunch. Programmes should be through your post box within the next week or so. All applications along with cheques to: Jeff Drake, 10 Cold Harbour Lane, Salisbury, Wiltshire, SP2 7PW.

By the way Jeff's new telephone number is 01722 503938. Jeff is eagerly awaiting your enquiries. He is preparing himself for a flood of applications.

At the time of going to press we have 11 members making use of the Region's coach trip to BTME. A small coach has been arranged and I shall be in touch with you all with details of times pick up points etc shortly.

Ken Lodge

#### **South West**

November has been a busy month for the South West greenkeepers with our autumn meeting, followed by the AGM taking place on the 14th at Bristol and Clifton GC and the annual seminar taking place at Cannington College on the 27th.

An excellent turnout of 60 people gathered to do battle at Bristol and Clifton on a calm but somewhat overcast day and the first impressions of the course were somewhat surprising. How can a course be presented in such immaculate condition in mid November? That's what I would like to know. But perhaps I am just talking for myself. Anyway thanks must go to John Barr and his crew, one of whom judging by the scores must spend most of his waking life on the practice ground.

The results were as follows: 1. James Coverdale, Bristol & Clifton, 43pts; 2. Maurice Pearce, Wells GC, 36pts; 3. James Braith-

#### **Around the Green**



waite, Long Ashton GC, 33pts;4. P. Godwin, Tracey Park GC, 33pts. Best Guest. D. Cryer, Bristol & Clifton GC Captain, 35pts.

Thanks must go to Rigby Taylor for sponsoring the event, Bristol & Clifton for allowing the courtesy of their course, their secretary Bob Bennett for his help and caterer Sue Ritchings for providing the excellent cuisine.

Following the work we were given a short and informative talk Andrew Lawrence, Fenchurch Insurance, followed by Frank O'Malley, of Hambro Legal Protection. We then tackled the AGM in which there was a friendly discussion on education within the region and the election of officers. After some gentle persuasion by Chairman Ivor Scoones the following people where elected:

Chairman - Ivor Scoones, Vice Chairman - Chris Sealey, Secretary - Peter Baynton, Regional Board Officer - Robin Greaves, Vice Regional Board Officer - Paul Jenkins, Team Captain - Tim Dabernett, Vice Team Captain -Matthew Hawker, Fixture Secretary - Terry Humphrey, Section Education Officer and Magazine Reporter - Marc Haring.

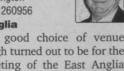
Undoubtedly the bravest of volunteers was Peter Baynton who follows Kevin Green who has to stand down as Section Secretary after several years because of career commitments. Everyone within the section has the greatest thanks and admiration for the work he has done for us and we all wish him well at his present and new establishment The Kendleshire GC.

#### **SOUTH EAST** REGION

Marc Haring

**Derek Farrington** Tel: 01903 260956

#### **East Anglia**



What a good choice of venue Aldeburgh turned out to be for the last meeting of the East Anglia Section under its present constitution as, following the AGM, Essex left East Anglia to become a Section in its own right.

On a grey damp and misty day Mike Peters should not only be proud justifiably of condition of his course should be equally proud of his Club in the manner in which they received us, providing not only a superb course but good bar service, great food and excellent meeting facilities.

Without a doubt the "Star of the Day" was Lyndon Upham, whose tee-shot at the 1st removed the plate glass picture window of the clubhouse! After that hard luck stories about the gorse, bushes, tight fairways and missed putts were an anti-climax.

The result of the Turkey Trot was a three-way tie between Ian Willett, Andy Sheehan and Sam Sylvester with Ian just pipping Andy on countback.

The prize giving and raffle turned out to be a bit of a cabaret show under the direction of David Wells and put everyone in a festive mood for the serious business of the last AGM of the existing East Anglia Section.

It should be made clear at this point for any readers not involved in the South East Region that the events leading up to Essex forming its own Section and the transitional stage have been very amicable throughout. You can't get much more amicable than agreeing to split the money 50/50 without any argument!

The new Essex Section will be Chaired by Doug Smith with Andy Sheehan, Secretary, while East Anglia will now be Chaired by Stephen Millard with Ian Willett as Secretary.

Both Sections have arranged a full golf and education programme for this year - including a challenge match against each

Derek Farrington

#### London

I would like to wish all members of the London Section on behalf of the Committee a happy and prosperous new year.

Our Turkey Trot competition and AGM was held in November at the London and Hatfield Golf and Country Club. The day was a great success and the weather was excellent. I would like to thank Peter Creary and his staff for the excellent presentation of the course. I would also like to thank the management of the club for their hospitality and the donation of the various prizes. The overall winner of the event was David Badham with 39 points. In second place was Ian Semple and third spot went to David Montgomery. The Nearest the Pin prize, which was a trial run for the new sponsorship deal from Kings Horticulture, was won by Peter Creeber. His prize was £60 worth of Argos vouchers. In second place was Ian Semple, who won a £35 voucher, and in third spot was David Wild, who won a £15 voucher. This sponsorship deal will continue this year and will be called the King Pin event. I would like to thank Mark Pyrah and James Burton from King's for their help throughout the day.

Once again Johnny Beck, from Miracle Professional, provided the half way refreshments and his barbecue was most welcome.

I would like to thank all the trade for their help and support last year and look forward to seeing you all this year.

The AGM was well supported and I would like to thank our Regional Administrator, Derek Farrington for attending the meeting. The committee was voted in en bloc and the minutes were approved from last year. Reports from the committee allowed a good feedback from the membership and the committee finished the session by thanking the membership for their support throughout the year.

Notice of golf events this year will be forwarded shortly by Don

Tony Dunstan

Sussex is back in print! Unfortunately Mark Wilton is unable to carry on with our Section's editorials due to increased work commitments. Thanks for all your past endeavours, Mark.

The Sussex Section AGM took place at Haywards Heath GC on Thursday December 5. This is the second year it has taken place at this venue, thanks once again to Haywards Heath for their hospitality. Again it was a very poor turnout with only 20 members attending and apologies from three others. It would be nice if you could give your committee better support for the efforts they put in. The members who did attend all added to a lively debate which kept Chris Allen, Vice Chairman, on his toes as he chaired his first AGM. There was a lot of ideas about new events and how to encourage more members to join us in the future. You will hear of these early in the New Year. Some new blood has been voted onto the committee for 1997. Names will be printed in future articles.

BTME at Harrogate is fast approaching and I hope to see some familiar faces there. Good luck to Dave Ansell, The Dyke GC, who will be giving a speech "Looking beyond the Trees".

Finally, are there any clubs in our Section which could host future events? We seem to be taking advantage of a limited number of venues. If so contact me or any other member of the committee. Could I also ask members for any items of interest to be included in future articles? Contact me on 01403 731567 evenings or weekends.

Colin Cathie

# Suyers' Guide

The most cost-effective way of reaching readers of Greenkeeper International. Simply ring Louise Lunn or James McEvoy on 01347 838581 and ask about an alphabetical category listing: the cost starts from as little as £28 per month.

#### Agronomy

#### **B** Jamieson Golf Advisors Ltd

Bruce Jamieson formally Director of Agronomy with the PGA European Tour has now formed the above company offering expe-advice on:

- Golf course maintenance Tournament preparation and presentation Machinery selection Budgeting Staff recruitment Soil and turf analysis

- ntact: Bruce Jamleson

Contact: **Bruce Jamleson** 10 Ashlea, Hook, Hampshire RG27 9RQ Telephone 01256 760870, Fax on reques

#### Gordon Jaaback

consulting agronomist

offers a practical and scientific approach to problem solving and an all-round service towards cost-effective golf course construction and maintenance

Introductory visits without obligation

25 Cheviot Close Tonbridge TN9 1NH

Tel/Fax 01732 350351

#### **HAVE YOU FOUND THE** TINY £50 NOTES YET?

Track them down and win a REAL £50 note! Get searching!

#### PSD AGRONOMY LTD

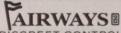
A COMPLETE AGRONOMIC CONSULTANCY SERVICE FOR THE GOLF CLUB and GREENKEEPER

- Contract Management of Extensions and New Courses
- Site Management and Problem Diagnosis on Existing Courses
- Technical Advice and Support all year round Soil and Turf Analysis



For further information contact: David Stansfield or John Hacker 42 Garstang Road, Preston PR1 1NA Tel: (01772) 884450 Fax: 884445

#### **Animal Repellents**



DISCREET CONTROL

CONSULTANCY **ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE & TRAINING** 

Rabbits & Moles ...
Our problem!

SPRINGER HOUSE . WINDMILL LANE KEMBLE . CIRENCESTER GLOS . GL7 SAN TEL: 01285 770919 FAX: 01285 770910

Up to ten weeks protection from browsing by rabbits from a single, effective spray application.

For product leaflet and the name of your nearest distributor, call

TO 1734 510033 Read the label before you but the pest-cities safely Start: 01734 510044 and liver oil

® Fine Agrochemicals Ltd., Worcester WR2 5AA

#### YOU'RE ONTO A WINNER WITH **GREENKEEPER INTERNATIONAL**

#### Find three tiny £50 notes - win a real one, for free!

HERE WE GO with another chance to WIN £50 with Greenkeeper International!

All you have to do is take a look at this £50 note symbol. Now look through the ads in the Buyers' Guide section and spot THREE of them - they've been reduced in size, but they're there, somewhere!

Write down the names of the three ads where the £50 notes. are located and send your entries on a postcard to: Note the Notes Competition, BIGGA, Aldwark Manor, Aldwark, Alne, York, North Yorkshire Y06 2NF, to be received by first post Friday January 31. 1997. The first correct entry drawn after that date will win £50. It could be YOU! Enter today - and Note the Notes!

Judges' decision is final. Not open to BIGGA staff

Steven Kitchen, First Assistant at Elland Golf Club, Halifax, was the festive winner of last month's competition.

A crisp £50 is on its way. Don't despair - YOU could be the next winner! Get searching straight away!

#### Amenity Spraying

## **WEED FREE**

PROFESSIONAL PESTICIDE APPLICATION AND ASSOCIATED TURF SERVICES

FOR ALL YOUR SPRAYING REQUIREMENTS

Tel: 07000 481011 Fax: 07000 481022 Mobile: 0850 300104

Unit 12 Lindenhill Road, Bracknell, Berkshire RG42 1UT.

#### **Arboriculture**



- Tree Spade Hire
- · Semi Mature Trees supplied
- Mulches

Rina for colour brochures

Iver, Bucks, SLO 9LA Tel 01753 652022

Fax 01753 653007

#### **Architects**

#### BRITISH INSTITUTE OF GOLF **COURSE ARCHITECTS**

Representing the leading European Practices in golf course design, working worldwide and offering professional services from initial site appraisals and feasibilities, conceptual designs, to detailed architecture, specifications and project management and construction design.

Merrist Wood House, Worplesdon, Guildford, Surrey GU3 3PE Tel: 01483 236035 Fax: 01483 236037



#### JONATHAN **GAUNT**

B.A. (Hons.) Dip L.A **GOLF COURSE ARCHITECT** 

From feasibility studies to complete design projects including contract supervision

44 Stanmore Road London E11 3BU

TEL: 0181 532 9181 FAX: 0181 532 9553

#### **David Hemstock Associates**

Consultants on:

- Golf Course upgrading
- New Course development
- Specialists in irrigation, drainage and contour surveys

Suite 4d, East Mill, Bridgefoot, Belper, Derbyshire DE56 1XU Tel/Fax: 01159 499080 Mobile: 0850 744957

#### **Artificial Grass**



Gabbotts Farm Barn Bury Lane, Withnell, Chorley, Lancashire PR6 8SW

Tel: 01254 831666 Fax: 01254 831066

- VERDE TEE FRAME
- VERDE WINTER TEE
- VERDE DRIVING MATS
- ARTIFICIAL GRASSES • DRIVING BAYS AND NETS

TWENTY YEARS EXPERIENCE SUPPLYING THE BEST SURFACES AT COMPETITIVE PRICES. Please call for samples & information



Worting House Basingstoke

Hants RG23 8PY Tei: 01256 811014

- COURSE CONSTRUCTION
- SYNTHETIC GRASS TEES
  - WINTER GREENS
  - ADVENTURE GOLF

#### Bark



Iver, Bucks, SLO 9LA Tel 01753 652022 Fax 01753 653007

#### **Bridges**

TOTAL TIMBER ENGINEERING H . L D

BRIDGES Pedestrian and Vehicular REVETMENTS

> SHELTERS HICKSON LEISURE DEVELOPMENTS THE SHIPYARD, GAINSBOROUGH. LINCOLNSHIRE DN21 1NG

SHEET PILING

one (01427) 611800 fax (01427) 612867

#### **Buildings**

#### THE GREENKEEPER'S CHOICE



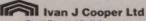
Machinery & equipment storage
 Machinery & equipment storage
 Fertilizer, weedkiller & seed storage
 Workshops © Tool sheds
 Trolley stores
 Temporary tencing & secure

enclosures
For FREE design service, quotation, hures and technical advice PHONE NOW

# ≈ 0121 553 5723 (24hrs)

#### **Greenkeepers' Stores Driving Ranges Club Houses**

- ◆ Machinery Storage
   ◆ Maintenance Workshops
   ◆ Fertiliser and Weedkiller Storage
   ◆ Offices and Staff Mess Rooms FREE initial designs and costings



Steel Framed Buildings Moorside Works, Cauldon Lowe, Stoke-on-Trent ST10 3ET Tel: 01538 702282 Fax: 01538 702662

#### **Bunker Rakes**

#### MEMBERS BUNKER RAKES FROM ONLY £2.54 EACH

Strong construction complete with

replaceable threaded handle
12 for £2.99 each
50 for £2.69 each
100 for £2.54 each
Prices are for complete rakes

delivered free. Rake support pegs 70p each. Made in UK by MW Dyason Ltd, 6/10 Hitchmead Road, Biggleswade, SG18 0NH. Tel: 01767 317011 Fax: 01767 317186

**Chemical Disposal** 

#### CHEMICAL & EMPTY

CONTAINER DISPOSAL A PROBLEM?

ENVIROGREEN offer a Specialist Pesticide Disposal Service for both full and empty Container disposal.

**ENVIROGREEN Limited** Maxwell Hart Business Centre
PO Box 298, Lightwater,
Surrey GU18 5HH
Registration No: BRK/060299
Tel: 0345 125398

#### Construction



GOLF·LIMITED

Construction of new golf development and upgrading of existing courses

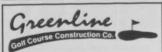
Tel: 01327 879464 Mobile: 0385 272935

Head Office: 105 The Severn, Daventry, Northants NN11 4QS Irish office: 026 471 183



#### **CONTACT THE PROFESSIONALS**

Jonathan Franks, Secretary, BAGCC, 37 Five Mile Drive, Wolvercote, Oxford OX2 8HT Tel/Fax: (01865) 516927

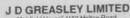


#### **CONSTRUCTION AND** REFURBISHMENT CONTRACTOR

For all your design and construction requirements

47A Iona Street, Edinburgh EH6 8SR Tel: 0131 555 1799 Fax: 0131 555 3271

Construction of New Golf Courses



BAGCC Telephone 0116 269 6766 Fax 0116 269 6866

A New Company... For Your Golf Course

# enovations

Offering design and build remodels

- Experienced Designers
- Quality Construction
- Fixed Price

Philip House, Stamford Road, Bow Altrincham, Cheshire, WA14 2JU Tel: 0161 929 8600 Fax: 0161 929 5060





8 PUMP LANI HORNDEAN WATERLOOVILLE HAMPSHIRE POS 9TS ENGLAND T/F: (01705) 592390

Update Your Existing Course By: TEE EXTENSIONS GREEN RE-MODELLING **BUNKER ALTERATIONS** DRAINAGE also NEW COURSE CONSTRUCTION

Greenkeeping's premier publication

#### **RD JONES & SONS Golf Course Construction Ltd**

DESIGN. CONSTRUCTION, LANDSCAPING AND REFURBISHMENT **SPECIALISTS** 

Cae Coch Farm, Whitford, Clwyd, North Wales CH8 9EP

Tel: 01745 561761 Fax: 01745 561988





G · O · L · F LANDSCAPES LIMITED

ASHWELLS ROAD, BENTLEY BRENTWOOD, ESSEX CM15 9SR

TEL: (01277) 373720 FAX: (01277) 374834



#### C.J. Collins Construction

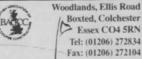
**Golf Course Contractors** 



Burgess Hill. West Sussex

Tel: 01444 242993 Fax: 01444 247318

#### Whitnell Contracts Ltd **Golf Course Constructors**



Boxted, Colchester Essex CO4 5RN Tel: (01206) 272834 Fax: (01206) 272104 Mobile: 0860 421074

Whitnell

ntracts Ltd

#### Cockleshells

#### BAILEY'S OF NORFOLK

Washed Cockleshells

Brick Kiln Road, Hevingham, Norwich, Norfolk NR10 5NL Tel: 01603 754607 Mobile: 0850 353603

#### WASHED COCKLESHELLS

Delivered Nationwide Britain's No. 1 Supplier



PHOENIX PATHWAYS

Tel: 01229 468001 Fax: 01229 468002

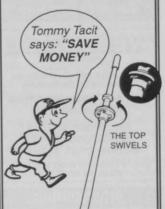
#### GRUNDON

Grundon can provide safe disposal for pesticides and herbicides and all chemical wastes. For more information on how Grundon can help with your "Duty of Care" telephone 01491 834311

#### **Course Accessories**



The best for less!



THE BOTTOM DOESN'T



Lockon to Tacit's new Flagstick with Anti-wear Ferrule.

When used in conjunction with Tacit's quality Holecups, it will prolong the life of the Flagsticks and so keep them upright longer.

For further details contact:

#### TACIT

Golf Course Equipment Manufacturers

Tel: 01788 568818 Fax: 01788 537485

#### BOYD

**GOLF COURSE ACCESSORIES** 

IRELAND'S LEADING GOLF **COURSE EQUIPMENT &** ACCESSORY MANUFACTURER

FOR MORE INFORMATION TEL: (01247) 271163 FAX: (01247) 471136

#### Drainage



- Land Drainage
- \* Overseeding
- All types of construction

(01734) 795454

Winnersh, Reading, Berkshire





#### **Golf Courses** and Sportsfields

- Construction Water Mains
- Fin Drains
  Approved sand,
  gravel and pipe
  supplied

Sunnyside, Blairadam, by Kelty, Fife KY4 0HY

Tel: (01383) 830217 Fax: (01383) 831771

#### SLEATH & SON SPORTSTURF DRAINAGE

Full range of modern equipment providing UK and European service Contact Geoff Sleath Tel: (01709) 862109 Fax: (01709) 862075



Construction Drainage Stone Picking Verti-Draining

Tel: (01494) 866776

#### **Driving Range Equipment**

#### RANGE SERVANT

#### **GOLF RANGE EQUIPMENT**

**Ball Dispensers, Collectors** and Washers. Play Off Mats and Winter Tee Mats

#### **AUTOMATIC TEE-UP UNIT**

Office Phone/Fax 01442 834242 Mobile 0585 468624

#### **Environmental Products**

For natural and environmental solutions to get you growing, contact:

Stone Hill, Egerton, Ashford, Kent TN27 9DU Tel: 01233 756241 Fax: 01233 756419

#### **Fountains**

#### Fountains

For all your floating fountain and aerator requirements, contact S.G.I. Sales. Ask for details of our large range for functional and decorative displays.

S.G.I. Sales

6 Stuart Road. Market Harborough, Leics LE16 9PQ Tel: 01858 463153 Fax: 01858 410085

#### **Grass Cutting Equipment**



EX DEMONSTRATION
AND TOP QUALITY REMANUFACTURED **GOLF COURSE MACHINERY AVAILABLE** FROM STOCK JACOBSEN TORO

RANSOMES

RYAN HAYTER SISIS CUSHMAN ROYER

**BEAVER** 

loyds

ISEKI KUBOTA

UK & EXPORT DELIVERY ARRANGED Phone for a full catalogue NOW
GREENSWARD ENG. CO. Manor Farm,
Otley Rd, Adel, Leeds LS16 7AL. Tel: 0113 267 6000

#### **Grass Seed**



PRE-GERMINATED GRASS SEED "LIQUID SOD" SPRAY ON GRASS TOP DRESSINGS **GRASS SEED FERTILISERS** 

HERRICIDES HORTICULTURAL PRODUCTS and

**All Turfcare Materials** 

Dromenagh Farm, Sevenhills Road, Iver Heath, **Bucks SLO OPA** 

Tel: 01895 834411 Fax: 01895 834892

#### **Hydraulic Pumps**

All types of Hydraulic Pumps & Motors Reconditioned and Supplied



Hydraulic Pumps (UK) Ltd

Tel: (01709) 360370 Fax: (01709) 372913

Collect, Strip, Assess & Quote free of charge

#### Irrigation

#### WARDLE ASSOCIATES

INDEPENDENT IRRIGATION CONSULTANTS Objective, practical and non-partisan advice

asibility Studies, Performance Specs, Design and Project Management

Giles Wardle BSc. MSc. MIAgrE. Unit 6, Lichfield Auction Centre Fradley Park, Lichfield WS13 8NF Tel & Fax: 01543 411 771

> MIST 6 IRRIGATION SYSTEM & CONTROLS LTD

(Inc. MACPENNY-CAMERON IRRIGATION)

#### **IRRIGATION**

Suppliers of Irrigation Equipment to Golf Courses, Bowling Greens, Landscapes, Horticulture,

\* Manufacturers of Irrigation Equipment

\* Existing Systems renovated and upgraded DESIGN - INSTALLATION - SERVICE Call no wife raily our Irrigation needs.

MISC LTD, Unit 18, Hightown Industrial Estate, Ringwood, Hants BH24 1ND

Tel: (01425) 474614 Fax: (01425) 471296

#### A Nationwide Irrigation Service

A well designed and installed irrigation system is a vital component to a successful project. OCMIS specialise in irrigation systems for sportsground, recreational, amenity and landscape areas.

We offer comprehensive expert consultati designs, quotations, manufacture, supply, installation and service.

OCMIS are stockists of an extensive range of quality irrigation equipment for every

Regional offices throughout the UK For further information contact Head Office on 01460 241939

OCMIS

Buckner Hunter RAIN BIRD

Design and service you can trust

#### HIGH RELIABILIT ECOD

Equivalent to Watermation, CIC, Wright Rain, PrimeTime, and Robydome

- No switches, more reliable
- 3 year warranty
- Multi-outputs available
- Low cost address programmer
- Competitively priced

# TONICK WATERING Tel: 01903 262393 Fax: 01903 694500 Associate Member of BTLIA

# TORO

**HEMEL HEMPSTEAD** Tel: 01582 842800 Fax: 01582 842900 LITTLEHAMPTON

Tel: 01903 859933 Fax: 01903 859958 RINGWOOD

Tel: 01425 479232 Fax: 01425 472380 SANDBACH

Tel: 01477 500255 Fax: 01477 500633 SHREWSBURY Tel: 01939 210877 Fax: 01939 210890

SCOTLAND LIMITED - BROXBURN Tel: 01506 857666 Fax: 01506 857722



TURF IRRIGATION SERVICES LTD

#### **NORTH STAFFS IRRIGATION**

**DESIGN AND INSTALLATION** BY AN INDEPENDENT, FAMILY COMPANY

> Tel: 01785 812706 or Tel/Fax: 01782 395734

## MIDLAND IRRIGATION

AN INDEPENDENT IRRIGATION COMPANY

2 Fairdene Way, Great Barr, Birmingham B43 5JS

Tel: 0121 358 1246 Fax: 0121 357 6789 **DESIGN • SUPPLY** 

INSTALLATION • SERVICE

Irrigation Systems & Equipment

For all your irrigation requirements, whether a new installation or system refurbishment – contact us now for a free survey, design and quotation.

I.L.S. Irrigation Systems & Equipment, Oundle Road, Lutton, Peterborough PE8 5ND Tel/Fax: 01832 272450

#### **BRITISH OVERHEAD** IRRIGATION LIMITED

Tel: (01932) 788301 Fax: (01932) 780437

INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS FOR GOLF COURSE IRRIGATION SYSTEMS, UPDATES AND COMPLETE PROJECTS BEST BUY B.O.I.L

EXPERIENCE – EXPERTISE CARE – SERVICE since 1923 ounder Member BTLIA

The Irrigation Innovators

Phone or Fax for your list of HunterDealers throughout the UK and Ireland

Sportsground Irrigation Co. Tel: 01858 463153 Fax: 01858 810085



N. Lincs, N. Derbys, N. & S. Humberside Contact: EB & L Simms Contact: EB & L Simms
Tel: (01765) 602175 Fax: (01765) 603488
Par 4, Unit 18, Camphill Close,
Dallamires Lane, Ripon,
N Yorks HG4 1TT

**Automatic Watering** Systems for Sports and Leisure Grounds Designed • Supplied • Installed GLEN HEAT & IRRIGATION Pinchbeck, Spalding, Lines. **Ghi** Tel: (01775) 722327 Fax: (01775) 725444

**IRRIGATION CONTROL** 

DESIGN, SUPPLY, INSTALL, SERVICE INSTALLING THE WORLD'S

FINEST IRRIGATION PRODUCTS Area dealers for:

Hunter and Weather & matic

WINSFORD CHESHIRE Tel: 01606 558 927 Fax: 01606 862 882

#### *N*atermation

Manufacturers, designers and installers of

#### GOLF COURSE IRRIGATION FOR 25 YEARS

Tongham Road, Aldershot. Hants GU12 4AA

Tel: 01252 336838 Fax: 01252 336808



Installation, Sales and Service

Everton, Doncaster, DN10 5DR Tel: (01777) 817410

#### Top Dressings



#### OUR SUCCESS IS GROWING

- For \* Oakamoor Bunker Sand
  - \* Par-Link Red Pathway Gravel
  - \* Top Dressing loose and bagged
  - \* Fendress Top Dressing



Rootzones

- \* USGA
- \* Golf
- \* Sportspitch

also ★ Sharpes Designer Range Grass Seeds

Martin Brothers UK Tel: 01625 614121 Fax: 01625 618282

GREENKEEPER INTERNATIONAL January 1997 83

#### Top Dressings

ROOTZONES C **DIVOT MIXES** TOP-DRESSINGS SCREENED SOILS DRAINAGE & SUB-BASE MATERIALS &

Alan Hadley Limited, Fenton House, 102 Grazeley Road, Three Mile Cross, Reading, Berkshire RG7 1BJ

> Tel: 0118 988 3266 Fax: 0118 988 4538

All Seasons Dressings for CONSTRUCTION

OF TEES, GREENS & BUNKERS

References available

119 London Road. Kingston, Surrey KT2 6NH Tel: 0181 546 3960

#### Tree Planting

#### EAMONN WALL & CO WOODLAND DESIGN & MANAGEMENT

- For everything to do with trees on golf courses, from planning to felling, expert advice. Large planting grants available.
- OFFICES AT DOLLAR, DURHAM AND READING



#### **Eastcote Nurseries** (Solihull) Ltd

- \* Tree Spade hire
- Tree moving
- \* Semi mature trees Nationwide service

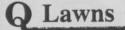
Hampton Road, Barston, Solihull, West Midlands B92 0JL

Tel: 01675 442033 Fax: 01675 442324



#### Jubilee Seeds & Turf

QUALITY CULTIVATED TURF FOR ALL GOLF COURSE and OTHER APPLICATIONS: Greens, Tees, Surrounds, Bunkers, etc TEL/FAX 01797 320536 Jubilee Villa, 3 Ness Road, Lydd, Kent TN29 9DP



#### Growers of Quality Turf

- Uniquely cultivated on fine dark soils
- Next day deliveries
  - Quality assured company ISO 9002

British Field Products Limited Corkway Drove, Hockwold, Thetford, Norfolk IP26 4JR Office: 01842 828266 Fax: 01842 827911



Seed grown turf available in one sq yd or large 25 sq yd rolls with laying machines or service available Tel: 01908 270701 • Fax: 01908 374889



# GROWERS AND SUPPLIERS OF HIGH

QUALITY CULTIVATED TURF FOR ALL APPLICATIONS AND APPOINTED OFFICIAL TURF PRODUCERS TO WEMBLEY STADIUM

Please contact Head Office for more information:

#### THE INTURF GROUP

Regent Street • Pocklington • York YO4 2QN Telephone 01759 304101 • Fax 01759 305229









#### For a finer class of grass...

The independent supplier with a of turf for all applications.

Grasslands Turf Farm Ashford Road, New Romney, Kent TN28 8TH. Tel: (01797) 367130 • Fax: (01797) 367929



#### Turf Dressings



BAILEYS OF NORFOLK

supply

PROFESSIONAL TURF DRESSINGS FOR THE PROFESSION

+ GOLF TURE DRESSINGS \* SAND \* SCREENED TOP SOIL

#### **BAILEY'S OF NORFOLK**

Brick Kiln Road, Hevingham, Norwich, Norfolk NR10 5NL Tel: 01603 754607 Mobile: 0850 353603



BOUGHTON Stanto LOAM LTD.

For **TURF DRESSINGS** ROOT ZONE MIXES SCREENED TOP SOILS **BUNKER SANDS** HORTICULTURAL COMPOSTS

Telford Way, Kettering, **Northants** 

Tel: 01536 510515

#### FEN TURF DRESSINGS LTD

for Fendress Top Dressing • Fendress Superfine

• Economy Dressing • Rootzone Mixes

- Screened Fensoil
   Screened Peat
   Screened Loam
   Kiln Dried Sand

• Bunker Sands



Tel: (01858) 464346/433003 Fax: (01858) 434734

TOP-DRESS SUPPLIES

Britain's No. 1 for QUALITY · SERVICE · SHEER VALUE FOR MONEY

Fairway House. South Stage. Broadway Salford Quays. Manchester M5 2UQ Tel: 0161 877 8550 Fax: 0161 877 8554

#### **Tyres**

FLOTATION TURF TYRES \* Wide Flat Treads \* \* Custom Made Wheels \* \* New and Used available \* ROSCO TYRE AND WHEEL LTD Tel: 01695 421100 Fax: 01695 424265

#### Vertidraining Hire

#### EWARD TURF MAINTENANCE

Vertidraining 2.5 and 1.5 metre Gravel Banding over seeding Hollow Tining Fairway Grooming and Top Dressing

Phone York: 01904 765949 Freephone: 0500 432120

#### **MIDLAND TURF AERATING SERVICE**



Verti-Draining ★ Hollow Coring with Ryan GA30

★ Tractor Hire ★ Competitive Prices

\* Professional nationwide service.

Tel/Fax: 01922 417567 Mobile: 0973 478516 **Charles Frost** 

#### Richard Campey

VERTIDRAIN 1.5mtr and 2.5mtr Hire Coremaster & Core Harvester. Shattermaster. Charterhouse Vreedo & Snattermaster. Charterhouse Vreedo & Vertiseed Overseeders, Scarifiers and Topdressers. Large selection of Tractors, Mowers and Sports Turf Maintenance Machinery for sale. For further details contact:



RJ & J Campey Marton, Macclesfield Tel: 01260 224568 Fax: 01260 224791



#### VERTIDRAINING

Competitive rates and prompt service offered throughout the North West

For details contact: Ernie Lander on 01925 291919 or 0831 448817

#### PETER MANNINGTON



Specialist Verti-Drain Contractor for the South For greens, tees, fairways and sportsgrounds ienced operator, competitive prices and reliable service

> Phone Peter on 01580 200205 or Mobile 0850 612061

Sheepwash Farm, Church Street, Ticehurst, Wadhurst, East Sussex TN5 7DL

#### PARKER HA CONTRACTING SPECIALISTS

**VERTI-DRAINING • HOLLOW CORING** TOP DRESSING . SEEDING SAND SLITTING . SAND BANDING DRAINAGE

Qualified and experienced staff Plus all your sports turf, amenity and horticultural supplies

**Contact Anne Wicks (Contracts** Manager) Tel: 0181 337 7791 Fax: 0181 330 7392

#### **ROSS OLIVER**

VERTI-DRAIN for Greens and Sportsground
 STONE PICKING 

 RYAN HOLLOW TYNER
 SAND SPREADERS 

 DIRECT DRILLS

Tel: (01841) 540222 Fax: (01637) 881057

# WORTH

**VERTIDRAINING** and HOLLOW CORING HIRE with the RYAN G.A. 30

> Contact Peter Bloodworth WORTH DRAINING

Cornbecks Farm, Irnham, Grantham, Lincolnshire. Tel/Fax: 01476 550266

#### **Weed Control**



complete weed control

#### **GETTING TO THE ROOT** OF THE PROBLEM!

The UK's leading specialist spray contractor with local service centres nationwide

**~01608 644044** 

#### **Wood Chips**

**SCREENED WOOD CHIPS** (95% Hardwood)

> **Delivered or Collected** Price on application

Contact: HARRY ADCOCK & SONS SAW MILLS, CORBY GLEN, GRANTHAM, LINCOLNSHIRE

Tel: 01476 550231 Fax: 01476 550363

#### Workshop Equipment

#### NEARY ROTARY BLADE GRINDER

The model 400 Rotary Blade Grinder provides the latest in rotary blade sharpening capability, with economy, accuracy and convenience at a minimum of cost



Ring Risboro' Turf on 01844 274127 or fax 01844 274191



for your nearest stockist

If you haven't found the ads with the 3 symbols in yet,

TRY AGAIN: IT COULD BE WORTH

£50 TO YOU! T. & G. TURF IRRIGATION SERVICES

38 Halfpenny Lane, Knaresboro North Yorkshire HG5 ONS Tel & Fax: (01423) 864963 Full member of B.T.L.I.A



#### **Irrigation Pumps**

#### GRUNDFOS



- Borehole pumps for water supply
- Pressure boosting pumps for Irrigation
- Heating & Hot Water Service pumps for clubhouses

For details of distributors and installers throughout the UK freephone Grundfos on 0500 002621

#### Lake Construction/Liners



#### GT GROUP LEAST COST WATER PROOFING OF LAKES AND RESERVOIRS

using lining membranes and associated geosynthetic materials.

Comprehensive service available to owners/architects/consultants and contractors GT GROUP, Naga Corner, Wiston Road, Nayland, COLCHESTER CO6 41T. For technical and sales enquiries Tel: (01206) 262676
Fax: (01206) 262998

#### Liquid Fertiliser



#### OUTSTANDING RANGE OF AMENITY PRODUCTS LIQUID BLOOD AND BONE

Plant growth supplement
CRN Range – unique controlled release
Nitrogen products:

\*pHERTILIZER – pH Control \* STANDARD
LIQUID FERT RANGE \* IRON PRODUCTS.
RANGE \* SULPHUR PRODUCTS RANGE
\* ORGANIC PRODUCT RANGE
\* TURF WETTERS.

R&D Formulations. Kettlethorne. Lincoln.

R&D Formulations, Kettlethorpe, Lincoln Tel: 01522 704848 Fax: 01522 704748



BTME Hotline 01347 838581

#### **Mower Spares**

#### MOWER ACCESSORIES LTD

Manufacturers of high quality lawnmower blades and cylinders Suppliers of spares and accessories.

65 Forncett Street Sheffield S4

Tel: 0114 276 5825 Fax: 0114 276 5855

#### Peat

#### Superscreened Sphagnum Peat for Golf Course Construction and Maintenance

- rms to BS4156
- Weed and Pathogen Free Provides quick and even establishment Excellent water retention during dry periods
- Reduced risk of dry patch Consistent quality for easy handling and
- Quick and reliable deliveries nationwide

Finnfibre Horticulture Ltd Gerrard Business Centre, Worthing Road East Preston, West Sussex BN16 1AW Tel: 01903 859555 Fax: 01903 859666

#### pH Control

#### **Greenturf Systems**

for pH Control using "PHAIRWAY" solution Contact:

#### S.G.I. Sales

6 Stuart Road, Market Harborough, Leics LE16 9PQ Tel: 01858 463153 Fax: 01858 410085

FREE SOIL AND WATER TESTING



#### STRANCO

#### Water Quality Control

pH and chlorine control and dosing systems for your irrigation water, for improved turf quality. Nationwide installation and commissioning service and advice. Contact Brian Sykes

STRANCO LTD. 17 Apex Park, Hailsham, East Sussex. Tel 01323 441744 Fax 01323 441611



#### Practise Nets

# PRO-TEE

- Single or multiple bay system Rust resistant frame

- Easily erected
- Long-life baffle nets Little or no maintenance

#### LINKS LEISURE

01948 663002

or Fax: 01948 666381 for details



#### Railway Sleepers



For keen prices contact **Mr David Robinson** Tel/Fax 0161 456 7109 at 'STRIKE TOP TURF'

#### **A1 CONSTRUCTION GRADE SLEEPERS**

Any quantity, delivered anywhere

also

#### COCKLESHELL PATH MEDIA

Bulk loads, discounted prices

#### FINETURF PRODUCTS

01375 361606

RAILWAY SLEEPERS 8'6" x 10" x 5"

CROSSING TIMBERS 12" x 6" up to 16' long Price quoted for number required

Tel (01233) 625121 or 620277

#### Faggs Fleet

Whitfield Road, Ashford, Kent

#### Root Zone



PHOENIX SPORTSTURF SERVICES

#### **QUALITY ROOTZONES** USGA Spec available

Tel: 01229 468001 Fax: 01229 468002

#### FEN TURF DRESSINGS LTD

Specialist Manufacturer and Supplier (for over 20 years) of Rootzones and Top Dressings – to all specifications including USGA. Supplied nationwide. Please phone for quotation. Tel: (01858) 46346:/433003 Fax: (01858) 434734

#### Sand/Silica Sand



BUCKLAND INDUSTRIAL MINERALS

Sand and Silica Company COMPLETE RANGE OF HORTICULTURAL SANDS

Contact Lynda Jordan Buckland Sand & Silica Co. Reigate Heath, Reigate, Surrey RH2 9RG

Tel: (01737) 240151



#### Sands **Top Dressing**

ime Free Dried and Washed Sands. USGA, Golf, Sports Pitch Root Zones Top grade Top Dressings Nationwide availability from local sites

Hepworth Minerals and Chemicals Ltd Brookside Hall Sandbach

Cheshire, CW11 0TR

Sales orders

Tel 01270 752 700 Fax 01270 752 701 General Enquiries

Tel 01270 752 752 Fax 01270 752 753

# Drinkwater Sabeu Ltd

#### (EBENEZER MEARS)

KINGSLEY FINE WASHED SAND

for Tees - Greens - Bunkers and drainage sands and shingles

Wintersells Road, Byfleet, KT14 7AZ

01932 345616

#### GRUNDON

#### **NOW SPREADING IN YOUR AREA**

Top Dressing **Bunker Sand** Root Zone Tees Dressing All Aggregates Path Gravels Cockleshell

**NEW HOTLINE NUMBER:** Contact Gordon on 01367 244078

#### Seats



#### **Sports Netting**

#### SPORTS NETTING



- PERIMETER NETTING
- TARGET NETS ANTI BALL PLUGGING GRASS GERMINATION
- ANTI DAZZLE NETTING
- PADDED/NET BAY DIVIDERS
- CHIPPING NET
- PRACTICE NETS'EPIC' TARGET GREEN
- BALLSTOP FENCING

TEL: 01179 669684

#### Tee Mats

#### Tupture ARTIFICIAL GRASS

TEE MATS, CARRYMATS AND PUTTING SURFACES FROM CARPETITION LTD

14 Kaffir Road, Edgerton, Huddersfield HD2 2AN

Tel: (01484) 428777 Fax: (01484) 423251



- Suppliers of the Dunlop Winter Tee & Practice Mat
- Golf Course Furniture
- Driving Range & Practice Ground Equipment
- Flooring & Pathways

Tel: 01704 571271 Fax: 01704 571272

#### Top Dressings STERILISED TOP

DRESSINGS from £18 per ton PHOENIX

**SPORTSTURF** Tel: 01229 468001 Fax: 01229 468002

**GREENKEEPER INTERNATIONAL January 1997** 

# Classified

#### **Machinery For Sale**

# Richard Campey TRACTORS & MACHINERY FOR SALE

Jacobsen 3810 Fairway Mower,
2WD £14.450
Jacobsen ST511 Fairway Mower
with 5 blade and set of 10 blade cylinders,
4WD£19,750 Toro 216D 3WD, 650 hrs, 8 blade floating
units £8,950
John Deere 2653 3WD, 890 hours, floating
head units £5.750
Ford 1920, turf tyres, cab, 4WD, 33HP creep
box, 2 years old£10,250
Kubota 2850 cab, turf tyres, creep box,
4WD £8.500
John Deere 755 cab, turf tyres£5,750
Iseki 320 HST, cab, turf tyres£5,950
Ford 1520, choice of 3, from£4,950
Ford 1220 and 1210, choice of 4,
from £2,950
1.2mtr Vertidrain and 2mtr Vertidrain
available late JanuaryPOA
1mtr Vertiseed, ex demoPOA
Ransomes HYD 5 serviced, sharpened, in
very good condition£4,950
Toro 3000D Greensmowers, fully rebuilt,
choice of 4, from£7,950
Ex demo Lesco 300D Greensmower,
3WD c/w groomers and rear roller
brushes£10,950
Numerous other tractors, mowers and turf

#### G E Adamson Grass Machinery

maintenance equipment for sale, telephone/fax

Tel: 01260 224568

Fax: 01260 224791

TI.

The state of the s
Ryan Greensaire 24 hollow corer £3250
Ransomes Super 51 Certes £1150
Ransomes 180D diesel triple-fixed or floating heads £2950
Ransomes TM80 slitter – new 7" blades or spoons £875
Sisis A04/S slitter c/w rear rollers £950
Sisis FTA/4 fine aerator - hollow tines . £875
Cushman topdresser (choice) £975
Tel/Fax: 01995 640180

#### **Durdys** Grass Machinery

JACOBSEN DISTRIBUTORS
Largest selection of professional
used and reconditioned grass
machinery in the Midlands

Toro Greensmaster 3000D. Superb condition: £8,750

Jacobsen Tri-king Diesel, 3WD, superb condition from £4,950 Jacobsen Greensking, power steer, new Kubota diesel engine: £8,995 Ransomers 5 unit Sports cutter from £2,995

Jacobsen Turfcat diesel, 50 or 60 inch flail: £5,950

CONTACT CHRIS BRYDEN 01777 704275 EVENINGS: 0115 920 9401

#### Servicing

#### WINTER SERVICING and SHARPENING

★ Free appraisals and estimates
 ★ Free collection and delivery
 (within 75 miles of Milton Keynes)

USED MACHINERY - SPARE PARTS - REFURBS + MODS A SPECIALITY

ADVANCED TURF MACHINERY Tel: Milton Keynes (01908) 281660

#### Wanted

Ransomes TS1 Ride-on Mower Telephone: 0113 267 6000

# WANTED JUPITER GRINDER

Box No. R112

#### Conservation

#### MG Wildlife Conservation and Control

Specialising in discreet wildlife golf course managment (moles, rabbits, foxes and Canadian geese).

> All work carried out with conservation in mind.

All work guaranteed and insured.
All enquiries welcome.

Tel: 01895 824395 Fax: 01895 824627

#### FOR SALE

2m Verti-drain with hydraulic frame. As new £14,300 One only (new price £24,302)

Box No. R212

MACHINERY FOR SALE

#### **RYAN GA 30**

Approximately four years old New engine October 1996 Many spare parts and tines Excellent condition

£6.000

Tel/Fax: 01922 417567 Mobile: 0973 478516





#### New Part Time Opportunity



Reaseheath college are offering the new part time
Higher National Certificate in
Golf Course Management

The course is particularly suited to practising greenkeepers with experience.

#### STUDY SUBJECTS WILL INCLUDE;

- · Land/ soil assessment
- · Plant growth & nutrition
- Irrigation
- · Surveying & Levelling
- Design Construction
- Event Organisation
- Finance Management
- · Human Resource Management

FOR DETAILS CONTACT THE COLLEGE ON 01270 625131 OR COME AND SEE OUR STAFF ON STAND D20.

AD REF 502 Reaseheath College, Reaseheath. Nantwich Cheshire. CW5 6DF. Fax: 01270 625665.

#### **Tenders**

Three Rivers District Council
Invitation to Tender
Select List of Contractors

# Management of Rickmansworth Public Golf Course and The Fairway Inn

Applications are invited from suitably experienced contractors wishing to be considered for inclusion in the select list for the above contract. The contract will be let from January 1998.

Contractors must provide golfing instruction, golf equipment sales and oversee the maintenance of the course. The Fairway Inn provides refreshments to course users and the general public and also function hire facilities.

Contractors wishing to be considered for inclusion on the select list are required to complete a questionnaire which can be obtained from:

Director of Corporate Strategy
Three Rivers District Council
Three Rivers House
Northway
Rickmansworth
Herts WD3 1RL

(FAO Mr J Wellham, tel: 01923 776611 ext. 1418)

Completed questionnaires must be returned by 31 January 1997

## **Professional Solutions** for the Green Environment

The commitment of Amenity Technology to source and market products of the highest quality at competitive prices, has led to the company becoming recognised as one of the leading specialist suppliers to the amenity turf, sports and leisure industries.



Amenity Technology Ltd. The Clock House 286 Kings Road Reading, Berkshire RG1 4HP

Telephone (0118) 9510033 Fax (0118) 9510044

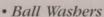


# roots

- ironROOTS2
- · AGRIplex · Noburn
- SOLUplex Fe8%
- LAWNplex ROOTS2
- · 123 Premix

#### GOLF COURSE ACCESSORIES

#### BAYCO



- · Spike Brushes
- Flags & Poles Rakes
- · Green Cups
- · Litter Baskets
- · Green and Tee Markers

#### AMENITY PRODUCTS



- · Full Range of Instrumentation
- · Hole Cutters
- · Drencher Liquids. Pellets & Guns
- · Golf Hole Indicators
- Lake Colorant WSP<sup>TM</sup>
- · Green Lawnger<sup>TM</sup> Turf Colourant
- Scuttle Animal Repellent

#### ANDERSONS RANGE OF FINE TURF FERTILIZERS



The most uniform particle sizes available in Methylene Urea based slow release fertilizer technology.





#### RECRUITMENT

### **Roehampton Club**

The Roehampton Club is a first class sports club in south west London, offering golf, tennis, croquet, squash, swimming and a fitness centre to nearly 4,000 members. We currently have a vacancy for an

# ASSISTANT GREENKEEPER

The successful candidate must be experienced in all aspects of greenkeeping and have relevant qualifications, a keen interest in golf, a desire to develop a greenkeeping career and a full driving licence are all essential attributes.

Please apply in writing including a CV to:

Ian Smith
Golf Course and Grounds Manager
Roehampton Club
Roehampton Lane
London
SW15 5LR

#### **Thorpeness Golf Club & Hotel Ltd**

Applications are invited for the position of

#### FIRST ASSISTANT GREENKEEPER

Thorpeness Golf Club is an 18 hole heathland course situated on the East Coast of Suffolk. Applicants should be suitably experienced with the relevant qualification for this vacancy.

Please apply with full CV to;

Ian L Willett, Head Greenkeeper, Thorpeness Golf Club & Hotel, Thorpeness, Nr Leiston, Suffolk IP16 4NH

# Elsenham Golf Centre HEAD GREENKEEPER

9 holes and 3 holes Academy, Driving Range, Pro Shop. Course to open Spring/Summer 1997.

Apply in writing to:

Owen McKenna, Elsenham Golf Centre, Hall Road, Elsenham, near Bishop Stortford, Essex CM22 6DH Tel: 01279 812865



MERRIST WOOD GOLF CLUB requires a working

#### HEAD GREENKEEPER

and a number of



## **QUALIFIED ASSISTANT GREENKEEPERS**

FOR OUR SUPERB NEW 18 HOLE CHAMPIONSHIP LENGTH MEMBERS CLUB DUE TO OPEN IN 1997 IN SURREY.

The 6,900 yard, par 72 course, designed by David Williams for Merrist Wood Golf Club, will also be a unique centre of excellence for greenkeepers and golf education and training at Merrist Wood College.

Having recently appointed **Mr Simon Barnaby BSc** to the post of Course Manager, Merrist Wood Golf Club now seek to fill the above posts.

Successful applicants will be responsible for the growing-in period and subsequent maintenance of the course to the highest standards of presentation.

The Head Green keeper must have sound supervisory experience together with a practical knowledge of sand-based greens, modern machinery and PC controlled irrigation systems.

Salary is negotiable (based on BIGGA rates)



For further details and an application form, please contact: Merrist Wood Golf Club, Worplesdon, Guildford, Surrey GU3 3PE Tel: 01483 232424



#### RECRUITMENT

#### Meland Golf Club & Naturpark

PO Box 154 - 5061 Kokstad - NORWAY Tel (00 47) 55990830 - Fax (00 47) 55228914

Applications are invited for the position of

## HEAD GREENKEEPER

at this beautiful new championship coastal course set within 120 hectares of forest.

The 18-hole course is supplemented with a driving range, short game area and putting green. It is set within a forest with underlying peat.

The position requires experience of: implementing management systems; personnel recruitment and training; machinery maintenance.

The Head Greenkeeper will be appointed to supervise the construction process prior to taking up day to day management. Construction or major rebuilding experience is essential.

Excellent salary package

#### The Moseley Golf Club Ltd

requires a

# HEAD GREENKEEPER

Applications are invited for the position of Head Greenkeeper at a prestigious, private, 18 hole parkland golf course in the Midlands.

Responsibilities and requirements include:

- Experience in all aspects of course management
- Assistance in preparation and control of budgets
- Strong working knowledge of all modern golf course management practices
- The ability to train, motivate and manage staff
- A recognised qualification in golf course management is preferred
- Maintenance of health and safety requirements.

An attractive remuneration package will be offered.

No accommodation is available.

Relocation expenses will be considered.

Apply in writing with full CV to be submitted by 3 February 1997 to:

The Chairman of Green, The Moseley Golf Club Ltd, Springfield Road, Kings Heath, Birmingham B14 7DX

#### The biological approach to turf management.



We are expanding our product range for 1997 and wish to appoint

#### REGIONAL SALES MANAGERS

- 1 Southern Head Office based
- 2 Midlands Home based

Applications are invited from persons with a life sciences degree, or equivalent, or practical experience of sports turf management. Sales experience though useful is not necessary. You will have an outgoing personality, enjoy meeting people, be motivated to succeed and maintain our position as the leading company in this exciting new field.

We offer an excellent salary, car and pension plus scope for rapid career progression in product development and export sales.

Please send a hand written letter plus CV to:

Martin Ward, Symbio, 38 Beckham Industrial Park, Bookham, Surrey KT23 3EU

SEE US AT BTME IN HARROGATE

#### Wittelsbacher Golfclub

One of the most highly rated and prestigious championship courses in Germany requires an

# ASSISTANT GREENKEEPER

The 18-hole course lies in the Danube valley mid-way between Munich and Nürnberg, is parkland in character and entirely covered with mature deciduous trees.

Applicants must be experienced, fully qualified and willing to live in a rural atmosphere where their own transport would be an advantage.

Accommodation will be provided.

Applications in writing with full CV to:

C H Stewart Wittelsbacher Golfplatz Rohrenfeld 86633 Neuburg a.d. Donau Germany Telefax: 0049 - 8431 - 41301

# The making of a video

We all see the finished product and perhaps take for granted the work that goes into producing a video. But how does it reach the stage of completion and what goes on behind the camera? Ken Richardson takes us through the various stages.

olf clubs are under continual pressure from bodies both within and outside golf, to manage their main resource, the golf course, in an ecological friendly manner. The European Golf Association will be launching a major golf course ecological initiative at this year's Ryder Cup at Valderrama and the R&A has recently produced a video which shows how golf courses and the environment can live together.

BIGGA saw the need to produce advice for golf greenkeepers on practical ecological management and hence published "A Practical Guide to Golf Course Management', written by Bob Taylor from the STRI. The BIGGA board subsequently decided that we should produce a video which complemented the book and, thanks to the contributors to the Education and Development Fund a video is now in production. The following diary of events shows how work has progressed to produce a 20-30 minute training video.



#### December 1995

Education sub-committee decide to make training video to complement book A Practical guide to the Ecological Management of the Golf Course

#### 27 March 1996

Meeting at STRI with Mike Canaway and Bob Taylor to discuss content of video, involvement of Bob and estimate costs.

#### 17 May 1996

Confirm story line with Bob Taylor and discuss choice of video company.

#### 28 May 1996

Visit Goodwood Productions, in Otley, to discuss video content and request estimate of cost.

#### 14 June 1996

Discuss Goodwood's estimate with management team. Goodwood estimate 20-30 minute video will need seven days (17 hours) of filming.

#### 15 June 1996

. Accept Goodwood's estimate.

#### 27 June1996

Filming at Lindrick Golf Club – Parkland course. Bob Taylor, STRI, Roger Greenwood, Stuart Dunbar (cameraman), Don Atkinson (sound), Goodwood Productions.

#### 28 June 1996

Filming at Temple Golf Club – same crew

#### 6 August 1996

Filming at Rudding Park Golf Club (Winner of 1996 Amazone Environmental competition). Same crew plus, Agronomist Chris Firth filming ponds, bird boxes, birds etc.

#### 8 July 1996

Filming at Royal Birkdale and Southport and Ainsdale – Links courses, looking at heather, dunes and tree encroachment. Same crew plus Ken Richardson.

#### 27 September 1996

Filming at Aldwoodley GC – Heathland course. Looking at trees, woods, fungi, heather reinstatement. Same crew as above

#### 9/10/11 October 1996

Filming at St Andrews Old Course (Interviews with Walter Woods, Michael Bonallack, Greg Norman, Phil Mickleson, Jackie Stewart, Ian Botham, Nick Price, etc. Filming at Linlithgow Golf Club, Filming at Haddington Golf Club same crew with Jonathan Smith from Scottish Golf Course Wildlife Group. Looking at Scottish courses and getting the SGU view.

#### 12 November 1996

Filming at STRI and Bingley St Ives Golf Course. Interviews with Bob Taylor, Ken Richardson and Dr Keith Duff from English Nature.

#### November/December 1996

Off line edit, first review of content, editing of changes. On line edit, sound and voice over. Final check.

#### Early January 1997

Production and packaging.

#### 22 January 1997

Press launch at BTME video available for sale.

Pictures, taken at Royal Birkdale, courtesy of Bob Taylor, STRI



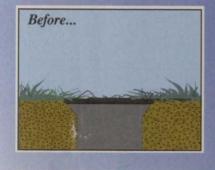




# THE NEW STRIMMER ATTACHMENT

- A perfect cut around the sprinkler heads.

- Helps prevent inaccurate sprinkler pattern.
- Optimum use of valuable water.



After...





Earls Colne Industrial Park, Earls Colne, Colchester, Essex. CO6 2NS ENGLAND Tel: 01787 223300 Fax: 01787 224509

THE PROFESSIONAL SUPPLIER

for POWERHEAD<sup>TM</sup>

# HIO '97. Available in any colour as long as it's red



The HIO '97 is available through the Amenity Technology distributor network. Come along for a demonstration or even to try it yourself. Or contact our office on +(+44) 0118 951 0033